

Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades Mailman Trades Building Northern Maine Community College Presque Isle, ME

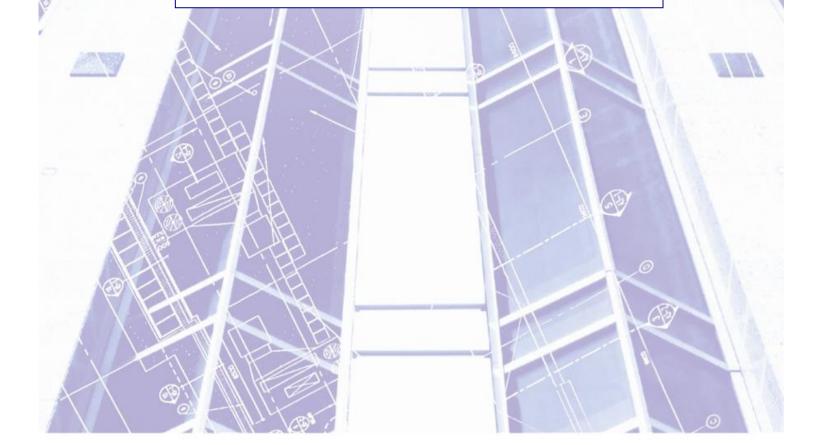
**Issued for Construction** 

160 Vera

AEI 19-035

21,2266

May 10, 2019



Division Section Title

### **SPECIFICATIONS GROUP**

### General Requirements Subgroup

DIVISION	00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS
001113	NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
004113	CONTRACTOR BID FORM
004313	CONTRACTOR BID BOND
005213	CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT
006113.1	CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE BOND
3	
006113.1	CONTRACTOR PAYMENT BOND SAMPLE
6	
007213	GENERAL CONDITIONS
007100	DEFINITIONS
007346	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE
DIVISION	01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
011000	SUMMARY
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
	Facility Construction Subgroup

### **DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 SELECTIVE DEMOLITIONS

### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

042000 UNIT MASONRY

### **DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

075323 EPDM ROOFING

078413 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### **DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

099123 INTERIOR PAINTING

### Facility Services Subgroup

DIVISION	23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230700	MECHANICAL INSULATION
230900	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
233113	DUCTWORK
233423	POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS
DIVICION	16 DECEDVED

### **DIVISION 26 - RESERVED**

261000 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

### **DRAWING LIST**

G-000	COVER SHEET
AD-100	DEMO FLOOR PLAN / DEMO ROOF PLAN
A-100	FLOOR PLAN / DETAILS
A-101	ROOF PLAN / DETAILS
M-000	PLUMBING AND HVAC NOTES, LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
MD-100	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PART PLANS – LOWER AND UPPER LEVELS
MH-100	MECHANICAL PART PLANS – LOWER AND UPPER LEVELS
MH-500	MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
E-000	LEGEND AND NOTES
E-100	ELECTRICAL PLANS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

### 00 11 13 Notice to Contractors

### Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades Mailman Trades-NMCC

The project scope shall upgrade the existing ventilation system within the Diesel Lab and adjacent classroom and office to include new vehicle exhaust fans, emergency general exhaust with makeup air, automated gas detection system, improved relief air routing, upgrade controls, and air system balancing to improve indoor air quality throughout the Lab and adjacent spaces.

The cost of the work is approximately \$150,000.00. The work to be performed under this contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of 23 August 2019.

1. Sealed Contractor bids, in envelopes plainly marked "Bid for *Diesel Lab Upgrades- Mailman Trades Building*" and addressed to:

Barry Ingraham Dean of Technology and Facilities Northern Maine Community College 33 Edgemont Drive

Presque Isle, Maine 04769

will be opened and read aloud at *the address shown above in the Information Technology Office located just off the Christie Lobby* at **2:00 p.m.** on *June 07, 2019*. Any bid submitted after the noted time will not be considered a valid bid and will remain unopened.

- 2. The bid shall be submitted on the Contractor Bid Form (section 00 41 13) provided in the Bid Documents. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
- 3. Bid security *is required* on this project. If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with the completed bid form submitted to the Owner. The Bid Bond form is available on the BREM website.
- 4. Performance and Payment Bonds *are required* on this project. If noted above as required, the selected Contractor shall furnish a 100% contract Performance Bond (section 00 61 13.13) and a 100% contract Payment Bond (section 00 61 13.16) in the contract amount to cover the execution of the Work. Bond forms are available on the BREM website.
- 5. Filed Sub-bids are not required on this project.
- 6. There *are no* Pre-qualified General Contractors on this project. If Pre-qualified General Contractors are identified for this project, the name of each company, with their city and state, are listed below.
- 7. An on-site pre-bid conference *will* be conducted for this project. If a pre-bid conference is scheduled, it is *mandatory* for General Contractors and optional for Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractors who arrive late or leave early for a mandatory meeting may be prohibited from participating in this meeting and bidding. *A pre-bid meeting will start in the*

### 00 11 13 Notice to Contractors

Christie Building Lobby and then move to the Mailman Trades Diesel Lab on May 28, 2019 at 10:00 a.m..

- 8. Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be *Renovation or addition insured by BGS*.
- 9. Bid Documents full sets only will be available on or about *May 13, 2019* and may be purchased *for a cost of \$75.62* from:

XPress Copy 17 Westfield Street Portland, Maine 04102 207-775-2444 orders@xcopy.com

10. Bid Documents may be examined at:

AGC Maine 188 Whitten Road Augusta, ME 04332 Phone 207-622-4741 Fax 207-622-1625 Construction Summary 734 Chestnut Street Manchester, NH 03104 Phone 603-627-8856 Fax 603-627-4524

### 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

- 1. Bidder Requirements
- 1.1 A bidder is a Contractor who is qualified, or has been specifically pre-qualified by the Bureau of Real Estate Management, to bid on the proposed project described in the Bid Documents.
- 1.2 Contractors and Subcontractors bidding on projects that utilize Filed Sub-bids shall follow the requirements outlined in these Bid Documents for such projects. See Section 00 22 13 for additional information.
- 1.3 Contractors and Subcontractors are not eligible to bid on the project when their access to project design documents prior to the bid period distribution of documents creates an unfair bidding advantage. Prohibited access includes consultation with the Owner or with design professionals engaged by the Owner regarding cost estimating, constructability review, or project scheduling. This prohibition to bid applies to open, competitive bidding or pre-qualified contractor bidding or Filed Sub-bidding. The Bureau may require additional information to determine if the activities of a Contractor constitute an unfair bidding advantage.
- 1.4 Each bidder is responsible for becoming thoroughly familiar with the Bid Documents prior to submitting a bid. The failure of a bidder to review evident site conditions, to attend available prebid conferences, or to receive, examine, or act on addenda to the Bid Documents shall not relieve that bidder from any obligation with respect to their bid or the execution of the work as a Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to the award of the contract, General Contractor bidders or Filed Sub-bidders may be required to provide documented evidence to the Owner or the Bureau showing compliance with the provisions of this section, their business experience, financial capability, or performance on previous projects.
- 1.6 The selected General Contractor bidder will be required to provide proof of insurance before a contract can be executed.
- 1.7 Contracts developed from this bid shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
- 1.8 By submitting a bid the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Director of the Bureau of Real Estate Management may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.
- 1.9 The Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

### 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

- 1.10 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.
- 2. Authority of Owner
- 2.1 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
- 2.2 Subject to the Owner's stated right to accept or reject any or all bids, the Contractor shall be selected on the basis of the lowest sum of an acceptable Base Bid plus any Alternate Bids the Owner elects to include. An acceptable bid is one from a responsive and responsible bidder.
- 3. Submitting Bids and Bid Requirements
- 3.1 Each bid shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents.
- 3.2 Each bid shall be valid for a period of thirty calendar days following the Project bid opening date and time.
- 3.3 A bid that contains an escalation clause is considered invalid.
- 3.4 Bidders shall include a Bid Bond or other approved bid security with the bid form submitted to the Owner when the bid form indicates such bid security is required. The bond value shall be 5% of the bid amount. The form of bond is shown in section 00 43 13.
- 3.5 Bidders shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the bid amount if the bid amount will result in a construction contract value over \$125,000, inclusive of alternate bids that may be awarded in the contract. Pursuant to 14 M.R.S.A., Section 871, Public Works Contractors' Surety Bond Law of 1971, subsection 3, the selected Contractor is required to provide these bonds before a contract can be executed. The form of bonds are shown in section 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16.
- 3.6 Bidders may modify bids in writing prior to the bid closing time. Such written amendments shall not disclose the amount of the initial bid. If so disclosed, the entire bid is considered invalid.
- 3.7 Bidders shall acknowledge on the bid form all Addenda issued in a timely manner. The Consultant shall not issue Addenda affecting the content of the bid less than 72 hours prior to the bid closing time. Addenda shall be issued to all companies who are registered holders of Bid Documents.
- 3.8 A bid may be withdrawn without penalty if a written request by the bidder is presented to the Owner prior to the bid closing time. Such written withdrawal requests are subject to verification as required by the Bureau. After the bid closing time, such written withdrawal requests may be allowed in consideration of the bid bond or, without utilizing a bid bond, if the Contractor provides documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Bureau that factual errors had been made on the bid form.

### 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

- 3.9 In the event State of Maine Offices unexpectedly close on the published date of a public bid opening in the location of that bid opening, prior to the time of the scheduled deadline, the new deadline for the public bid opening will be the following business day at the originally scheduled hour of the day, at the original location. Official closings are posted on the State of Maine government website.
- 3.10 Projects which require a State of Maine wage determination will include that schedule as part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.11 Projects which require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act are subject to the regulations contained the Code for Federal Regulations and the federal wage determination which is made a part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.12 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.

### 00 41 13 **Contractor Bid Form**

### **Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades Mailman Trades Northern Maine Community College**

To: Barry Ingraham Dean of Technology and Facilities Northern Maine Community College 33 Edgemont Drive Presque Isle, Maine 04769

The undersigned, or Bidder, having carefully examined the form of contract, general conditions, specifications and drawings dated <u>May 10, 2019</u>, prepared by <u>Allied Engineering, Inc.</u> for <u>Diesel</u>

fur	nisl	entilation Upgrades, as well as the premises and hall labor, equipment and materials necessary for uction and completion of this project for the Base	or and reasonably incidental to	
			\$	<u>.00</u>
1.		lowances are not included on this project.  o Allowances	\$ insert dollar amo	unt of Allowance
2.	No	ternate Bids <i>are not included</i> on this project.  o Alternate Bids  ny dollar amount line below that is left blank by the	Bidder shall be taken as a bid o	f <b>\$0.00</b> .
	1	Not Used	\$	<u>.00</u>
	2	Not Used	\$	.00
	3	Not Used	\$	.00
	4	Not Used	\$	.00
	5	Not Used	\$	.00

### 00 41 13 **Contractor Bid Form**

3.	The Bidder acknowled	ges receipt of the following addenda to the specifications and drawings:
	Addendum No.	Dated:
4.	•	d on this project.  red, the Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a eck for 5% of the bid amount with this completed bid form submitted to the
5.	Filed Sub-bids are not	required on this project.

### 00 41 13 Contractor Bid Form

### Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades Mailman Trades Northern Maine Community College

6. The Bidder agrees, if this bid is accepted by the Owner, to sign the designated Owner-Contractor contract and deliver it, with any and all bonds and affidavits of insurance specified in the Bid Documents, within twelve calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the twelfth day falls on a State of Maine government holiday or other closure day, or a Saturday, or a Sunday, in which case the aforementioned documents must be received before 12:00 noon on the first available business day following the holiday, other closure day, Saturday, or Sunday.

As a guarantee thereof, the Bidder submits, together with this bid, a bid bond or other acceptable instrument as and if required by the Bid Documents.

7. This bid is hereby submitted by:

Signature:

Printed name and title:

Company name:

Mailing address:

City, state, zip code:

Phone number:

Email address:

State of incorporation, if a corporation:

List of all partners, if a partnership:

00 43 13 Contractor Bid Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, <u>insert company name of Contractor</u>, <u>select type of entity</u> of <u>insert name of municipality</u> in the State of <u>insert name of state</u> as principal, and <u>insert name of surety</u> as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto <u>select title of obligee</u> in the penal sum of <u>five percent of the bid amount</u>, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this <u>insert date</u>, <u>i.e.: 8th</u> day of <u>select month</u>, <u>select year</u>, which is the same date as that of the first specified bid due date, or subsequent bid due date revised by addendum.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the construction of *insert name of project as designated in the contract*documents

Now therefore:

If said bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

### 00 43 13 Contractor Bid Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date*, *i.e.*: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the bid due date.

Contractor

## (Signature) insert name and title insert company name insert address insert city state zip code Surety insert name and title insert company name insert company name insert address insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

1	dvantageME CT#
ĮΓ.	tuvamaguvit Ci#

## State of Maine CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

### **Large Construction Project**

(Contract value \$50,000 or greater. Contract includes Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings)

Agreement entered into by and between the State of Maine through the <u>insert contracting entity</u> <u>name</u> hereinafter called the **Owner** and <u>insert Contractor company name</u> hereinafter called the **Contractor**.

BREM Project No.:	insert number	assigned by	<u>BREM</u>	(not the PIF	<u> P number)</u>
Other Project No.: _					

For the following Project: <u>Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades</u> at <u>Mailman Trades Building</u>, <u>Northern Maine Community College</u>, <u>Presque Isle</u>, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by <u>Allied Engineering, Inc</u>, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Total Contract Amount	<u>\$0.00</u>

- **1.2** The Contractor's requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.
- **1.2.1** Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.
- **1.2.2** Provisions for late payments will be governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

### ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMPLETION

**2.1** The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of *23 August 2019*.

The following abbreviated definitions are for reference only, see Section 00 71 00 Definitions for actual definitions.

Substantial Completion: date of first beneficial use by the Owner.

Final Completion: the Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

### ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER

3.1 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of Real Estate Management may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

- 3.2 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.
- 3.3 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- **4.1** On this project, the Contractor <u>shall</u> furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.
- **4.2** Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be *Renovation or addition insured by Owner*.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.
- **4.4** The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.
- 4.5 The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.

4.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

### **ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- **5.1** The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.
- **5.2** By signing this contract, the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

### ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

**6.1** The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

### ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.
- **7.2** The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.
- 7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Consultant of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

### ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- **8.1** The General Conditions of the contract, instructions to bidders, bid form, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.
- **8.2** Specifications: *May 10, 2019*
- **8.3** Drawings:
- 8.4 G-000 COVER SHEET
- 8.5 AD100 DEMO FLOOR PLAN/DEMO ROOF PLAN
- 8.6 A100 FLOOR PLAN/DETAILS

- 8.7 A101 ROOF PLAN/DETAILS
- 8.8 M-000 PLUMBING AND HVAC NOTES, LEGEND AND ABBREVIATIONS
- 8.9  $\underline{MD-100~MECHANICAL~DEMOLITION~PART~PLANS-LOWER~AND~UPPER}$   $\underline{LEVELS}$
- 8.10 MH-100 MECHANICAL PART PLANS LOWER AND UPPER LEVELS
- 8.11 MH-500 MECHANICAL DETAILS AND SCHEDULES
- **8.12** *E-000 LEGEND AND NOTES*
- 8.13 <u>E-100 ELECTRICAL PLANS</u>
- 8.14 Addenda: note each addenda number and date, or "none"

BREM Project No.:	_		
The Agreement is effect	ive as of the date las	st executed by the parties.	
OWNER		CONTRACTOR	
(Signature) name and title	(Date)	(Signature) name and title	(Date)
name of contracting en	tity	name of contractor co	ompany

 $(Indicate\ names\ of\ the\ review\ and\ approval\ individuals\ appropriate\ to\ the\ approval\ authority.)$ 

select proper approval authority				
Reviewed by:		Approved by:		
(Signature)	(Date)	(Signature)	(Date)	
insert name		Joseph H. Ostwald		
Project Manager/ Contract	Administrator	Director, Planning, Design	& Construction	

	AdvantageME CT#	
- 1	I la vantagetvill e i n	

## State of Maine CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

### **Large Construction Project**

(Contract value \$50,000 or greater. Contract includes Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings)

Agreement entered into by and between the State of Maine through the <u>insert contracting entity</u> <u>name</u> hereinafter called the *Owner* and <u>insert Contractor company name</u> hereinafter called the <u>Contractor</u>.

BREM Project No.:	insert number	assigned by	BREM (	not the	<u>PIP number)</u>
Other Project No.: _					

For the following Project: <u>title of project shown on documents</u> at <u>facility or campus name</u>, <u>municipality</u>, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by *firm name*, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Alternate Bid number and name	<u>\$0.00</u>
Total Contract Amount	<u>\$0.00</u>

- **1.2** The Contractor's requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.
- **1.2.1** Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.
- **1.2.2** Provisions for late payments will be governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

### ARTICLE 2 TIME OF COMPLETION

**2.1** The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Final Completion date of *31 December 2020*.

The following abbreviated definitions are for reference only, see Section 00 71 00 Definitions for actual definitions.

Substantial Completion: date of first beneficial use by the Owner.

Final Completion: the Contractor's final completion deadline.

Contract Expiration: the Owner's deadline for management of contract accounts.

### ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER

3.1 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of Real Estate Management may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

- 3.2 By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.
- 3.3 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- **4.1** On this project, the Contractor <u>shall</u> furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.
- **4.2** Property Insurance for this construction contract, described in the Insurance Requirements section of the General Conditions of the contract, shall be *Non-standard project insured by Contractor*.
- 4.3 The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.
- **4.4** The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.
- 4.5 The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.

4.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

### ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- **5.1** The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.
- **5.2** By signing this contract the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

### ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

**6.1** The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

### ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- 7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.
- **7.2** The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.
- 7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Consultant of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

### ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- **8.1** The General Conditions of the contract, instructions to bidders, bid form, Special Provisions, the written specifications and the drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.
- 8.2 Specifications: indicate date of issuance of project manual
- 8.3 Drawings: *note each sheet number and title*
- 8.4 Addenda: note each addenda number and date, or "none"

name of contracting entity

BREM Project No.:	_				
The Agreement is effect	The Agreement is effective as of the date last executed by the parties.				
OWNER		CONTRACTOR			
(Signature) name and title	(Date)	(Signature) name and title	(Date)		
(Signature) name and title	(Date)	(Signature) name and title	(Date)		

name of contractor company

(Indicate names of the review and approval individuals appropriate to the approval authority.)

select proper approva	al authority		
Reviewed by:		Approved by:	
(Signature)	(Date)	(Signature)	(Date)
insert name	(2 000)	Joseph H. Ostwald	(2 3110)
Project Manager/ Co	ontract Administrator	Director, Planning, D	esign & Construction

00 61 13.13 Contractor Performance Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, <u>insert company name of Contractor</u>, <u>select type of entity</u> of <u>insert name of municipality</u> in the State of <u>insert name of state</u> as principal, and <u>insert name of surety</u> as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto <u>select title of obligee</u> in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ <u>insert</u> <u>the Contract Price in numbers</u> for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this <u>insert date</u>, i.e.: 8th day of <u>select month</u>, <u>select year</u>, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of <u>insert name of project as</u> <u>designated in the contract documents</u>, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

### 00 61 13.13 Contractor Performance Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this <u>insert date</u>, i.e.: 8th day of <u>select month</u>, <u>select year</u>, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

# (Signature) insert name and title insert company name insert address insert city state zip code Surety (Signature) insert name and title insert company name insert address insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

00 61 13.16 Contractor Payment Bond

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, <u>insert company name of Contractor</u>, <u>select type of entity</u> of <u>insert name of municipality</u> in the State of <u>insert name of state</u> as principal, and <u>insert name of surety</u> as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto <u>select title of obligee</u> in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ <u>insert</u> <u>the Contract Price in numbers</u> for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this *insert date*, *i.e.*: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the oblige for all outlay and expense with said oblige may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

### 00 61 13.16 Contractor Payment Bond

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this <u>insert date</u>, i.e.: 8th day of <u>select month</u>, <u>select year</u>, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

Contractor

# (Signature) insert name and title insert company name insert address insert city state zip code Surety (Signature) insert name and title insert company name insert address insert city state zip code

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

### Table of Contents of this General Conditions Section

1.	Preconstruction Conference	2
2.	Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents	2
3.	Additional Drawings and Specifications	3
4.	Ownership of Contract Documents	3
5.	Permits, Laws, and Regulations	3
6.	Taxes	4
7.	Labor and Wages	4
8.	Indemnification	5
9.	Insurance Requirements	5
10.	Contract Bonds	7
11.	Patents and Royalties	7
12.	Surveys, Layout of Work	8
13.	Record of Documents	8
14.	Allowances	8
15.	Shop Drawings	8
16.	Samples	9
17.	Substitutions	9
18.	Assignment of Contract	10
19.	Separate Contracts	10
20.	Subcontracts	10
21.	Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship	11
22.	Supervision of the Work	11
23.	Observation of the Work	12
24.	Consultant's Status	12
25.	Management of the Premises	13
26.	Safety and Security of the Premises	13
27.	Changes in the Work	14
28.	Correction of the Work	16
29.	Owner's Right to do Work	16
30.	Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action	17
31.	Delays and Extension of Time	18
32.	Payments to the Contractor	18
33.	Payments Withheld	19
34.	Liens	19
35.	Workmanship	20
36.	Close-out of the Work	20
37.	Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages	21
38	Dispute Resolution	22

- 1. Preconstruction Conference
- 1.1 The Contractor shall, upon acceptance of a contract and prior to commencing work, schedule a preconstruction conference with the Owner and Consultant. The purpose of this conference is as follows.
- 1.1.1 Introduce all parties who have a significant role in the Project, including:

Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)

Owner's Representative

Consultant (Architect or Engineer)

Subconsultants

Clerk-of-the-works

Contractor (GC)

Superintendent

Subcontractors

Other State agencies

Construction testing company

Commissioning agent

Special Inspections agent

Bureau of Real Estate Management (BREM);

- 1.1.2 Review the responsibilities of each party;
- 1.1.3 Review any previously-identified special provisions of the Project;
- 1.1.4 Review the Schedule of the Work calendar submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.5 Review the Schedule of Values form submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant:
- 1.1.6 Establish routines for Shop Drawing approval, contract changes, requisitions, et cetera;
- 1.1.7 discuss jobsite issues;
- 1.1.8 Discuss Project close-out procedures;
- 1.1.9 Provide an opportunity for clarification of Contract Documents before work begins; and
- 1.1.10 Schedule regular meetings at appropriate intervals for the review of the progress of the Work.
- 2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents
- 2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the complete Project. The Contract Documents consist of various components; each component complements the others. What is shown as a requirement by any one component shall be inferred as a requirement on all corresponding components.
- 2.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials, tools, transportation, insurance, services, supplies, operations and methods necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, the construction and completion of the Project. Any work that deviates from the Contract Documents which appears to be required by the exigencies of construction or by inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, will be determined by the Consultant and authorized in writing by the Consultant, Owner and the Bureau prior to execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting clarifying information where the intent of the Contract Documents is uncertain.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall not utilize any apparent error or omission in the Contract Documents to the disadvantage of the Owner. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of such errors or omissions. The Consultant shall make any corrections or clarifications necessary in such a situation to document the true intent of the Contract Documents.

- 3. Additional Drawings and Specifications
- 3.1 Upon the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall provide, at no expense to the Contractor, up to five sets of printed Drawings and Specifications for the execution of the Work.
- 3.2 The Consultant shall promptly furnish to the Contractor revised Drawings and Specifications, for the area of the documents where those revisions apply, when corrections or clarifications are made by the Consultant. All such information shall be consistent with, and reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall do no work without the proper Drawings and Specifications.
- 4. Ownership of Contract Documents
- 4.1 The designs represented on the Contract Documents are the property of the Consultant. The Drawings and Specifications shall not be used on other work without consent of the Consultant.
- 5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations
- 5.1 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any zoning approvals or other similar local project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2 The Owner is responsible for obtaining Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Maine Department of Transportation, or other similar state government project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.3 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any federal agency project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.4 The Owner is responsible for obtaining all easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 5.5 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits and licenses necessary for the implementation of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any delays, variance or restrictions that may result from the issuing of permits and licenses.
- The Contractor shall comply with all ordinances, laws, rules and regulations and make all required notices bearing on the implementation of the Work. In the event the Contractor observes disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications and any ordinances, laws, rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing. Any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the contract for changes in the work. The Contractor shall not perform any work knowing it to be contrary to such ordinances, laws, rules and regulations.
- 5.7 The Contractor shall comply with local, state and federal regulations regarding construction safety and all other aspects of the Work.
- 5.8 The Contractor shall comply with the Maine Code of Fair Practices and Affirmative Action, 5 M.R.S. §784 (2).

### 6. Taxes

- 6.1 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.
- 6.2 Section 1760 further provides in subsection 61 that sales to a construction contractor or its subcontractor of tangible personal property that is to be physically incorporated in, and become a permanent part of, real property for sale to or owned by the Owner, are exempt from Maine State sales and use taxes. Tangible personal property is defined in 36 M.R.S. §1752 (17).
- 6.3 The Contractor may contact Maine Revenue Services, 24 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on tax exempt regulations authorized by 36 M.R.S. §1760 and detailed in Rule 302 (18-125 CMR 302).

### 7. Labor and Wages

- 7.1 The Contractor shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements affecting the work in Maine.
- 7.2 The Consultant shall include a wage determination document prepared by the Maine Department of Labor in the Contract Documents for state-funded contracts in excess of \$50,000. The document shows the minimum wages required to be paid to each category of labor employed on the project.
- 7.3 On projects requiring a Maine wage determination, the Contractor shall submit monthly payroll records to the Owner ("the contracting agency") showing the name and occupation of all workers and all independent contractors employed on the project. The monthly submission must also include the Contractor's company name, the title of the project, hours worked, hourly rate or other method of remuneration, and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each person.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not reveal, in the payroll records submitted to the Owner, personal information regarding workers and independent contractors, other than the information described above. Such information shall not include Social Security number, employee identification number, or employee address or phone number, for example.
- 7.5 The Contractor shall conform to Maine statute (39-A M.R.S. §105-A (6)) by providing to the Workers' Compensation Board a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees at all times, and shall not employ any person unfit or unskilled to do the work assigned to them.
- 7.7 The Contractor shall promptly pay all employees when their compensation is due, shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for materials, supplies and services used in the Work, and shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for insurance, workers compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security

- charges pertaining to this Project. Before final payments are made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all such payments described above have been made.
- 7.8 The Contractor may contact the Maine Department of Labor, 54 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on labor issues.
- 7.9 The Contractor may contact the Maine Workers' Compensation Board, 27 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on workers' compensation issues.

### 8. Indemnification

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its officers and employees from and against any and all damages, liabilities, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, and defense costs, for any and all injuries to persons or property, including claims for violation of intellectual property rights, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers or subcontractors in the performance of work under this Agreement. The Contractor shall not be liable for claims to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner or for actions taken in reasonable reliance on written instructions of the Owner.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of all claims arising out of the performance of work under this Agreement by the Contractor, its employees or agents, officers or subcontractors.
- 8.3 This indemnity provision shall survive the termination of the Agreement, completion of the project or the expiration of the term of the Agreement.

### 9. Insurance Requirements

- 9.1 The Contractor shall provide, with each original of the signed Contract, an insurance certificate or certificates acceptable to the Owner and BREM. The Contractor shall submit insurance certificates to the Owner and BREM at the commencement of this Contract and at policy renewal or revision dates. The certificates shall identify the project name and BREM project number, and shall name the Owner as certificate holder and as additional insured for general liability and automobile liability coverages. The submitted forms shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least ten days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner and BREM.
- 9.2 The Owner does not warrant or represent that the insurance required herein constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been confirmed by the Contractor.
- 9.3 The Contractor shall procure and maintain primary insurance for the duration of the Project and, if written on a Claims-Made basis, shall also procure and maintain Extended Reporting Period (ERP) insurance for the period of time that any claims could be brought. The Contractor shall ensure that all Subcontractors they engage or employ will procure and maintain similar insurance

in form and amount acceptable to the Owner and BREM. At a minimum, the insurance shall be of the types and limits set forth herein protecting the Contractor from claims which may result from the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by those employed by the Contractor or by those for whose acts they may be liable. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance.

9.3.1 The Contractor shall have Workers' Compensation insurance for all employees on the Project site in accordance with the requirements of the Workers' Compensation law of the State of Maine.

Minimum acceptable limits for Employer's Liability are:

Bodily Injury by Accident	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease	\$500,000 Policy Limit

9.3.2 The Contractor shall have Commercial General Liability insurance providing coverage for bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. The policy shall include collapse and underground coverage as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a location or project basis. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit	\$1,000,000
Personal injury aggregate	\$1,000,000

9.3.3 The Contractor shall have Automobile Liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, ownership or use of all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers. Minimum acceptable limit is:

Any one accident or loss.....\$500,000

9.3.4 The Contractor shall have Owner's Protective Liability insurance for contract values \$50,000 and above, naming the Owner as the Named Insured. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit	\$1,000,000

- 9.4 The Owner has determined the appropriate coverage for this particular project, verified the coverage with the State of Maine Risk Management Division, and selected the proper option on the contract form. Property Insurance for this construction contract shall one of the options described below.
- 9.4.1 New construction insured by the Contractor –

The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and any Subcontractors as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered cause of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

9.4.2 Renovations and additions to existing State-owned buildings insured by the State of Maine Risk Management Division –

Builder's Risk insurance will be provided by the State of Maine in accordance with the terms and conditions of the State's property policy. The Owner shall notify Maine Risk Management Division concerning the project, including the nature and value of the work, planned start and completion date, and the name of the General Contractor. Said insurance coverage shall cover the interests of the Contractor and Subcontractor, as their interests may appear. Exclusions common to commercial property policies may be applicable. A Builder's Risk certificate of insurance will be furnished to the Contractor upon request.

The \$500 per occurrence deductible is the responsibility of the Contractor. Should the Contractor or Subcontractor desire coverage in excess of that maintained by the State, it must be acquired by the Contractor and at Contractor expense.

9.4.3 Renovations and additions to existing buildings <u>not</u> insured by the State of Maine Risk Management Division –

The Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor and all Subcontractors as insureds as their interests may appear. The covered cause of loss form shall be Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, testing and ensuing loss and shall include coverage for materials in transit and materials stored off site. Coverage shall be on a replacement cost and a completed value basis. Unless specifically authorized by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the contract amount and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period until the Certificate of Substantial Completion is accepted by the Owner.

#### 10. Contract Bonds

- 10.1 When noted as required in the Bid Documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, or "contract bonds", upon execution of the contract. Each bond value shall be for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner. The bonds shall be executed on the forms furnished in the Bid Documents. The bonds shall allow for any subsequent additions or deductions of the contract.
- 10.2 The contract bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of the contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

#### 11. Patents and Royalties

11.1 The Contractor shall, for all time, secure for the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any patented articles or methods used in the Work. The expense of defending any suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents shall be borne by the Contractor. Awards made regarding patent suits shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding patent suits that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor, and to any awards made as a result of such suits.

11.2 Any royalty payments related to the work done by the Contractor for the Project shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding any royalty payments that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor.

# 12. Surveys, Layout of Work

- 12.1 The Owner shall furnish all property surveys unless otherwise specified.
- 12.2 The Contractor is responsible for correctly staking out the Work on the site. The Contractor shall employ a competent surveyor to position all construction on the site. The surveyor shall run the axis lines, establish correct datum points and check each line and point on the site to insure their accuracy. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on the Drawings. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of any existing work that affects the Work or to which the Work is to be fitted. The Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of all measurements. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Consultant prior to commencing work.

#### 13. Record of Documents

- 13.1 The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of Contract Documents on the jobsite, in good order and current status, for access by the Owner and Consultant.
- 13.2 The Contractor shall maintain, continuously updated, complete records of Requests for Information, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (or equivalent), Information Bulletins, supplemental sketches, Change Order Proposals, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, testing reports, et cetera, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

#### 14. Allowances

- 14.1 The Contract Price shall include all allowances described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall include all overhead and profit necessary to implement each allowance in their Contract Price.
- 14.2 The Contractor shall not be required to employ parties for allowance work against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection. In such a case, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of their position and shall propose an alternative party to complete the work of the allowance.

## 15. Shop Drawings

15.1 The Contractor shall administer Shop Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers or others to conform to the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements, check and authorize all Shop Drawings and schedules required by the Work. The Contractor is the responsible party and contact for the Contractor's work as well as that of Subcontractors, suppliers or others who provide Shop Drawings.

- 15.2 The Consultant shall review and acknowledge Shop Drawings, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall provide monthly updated logs containing: requests for information, information bulletins, supplemental instructions, supplemental sketches, change order proposals, change orders, submittals, testing and deficiencies.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Consultant, and shall submit a quantity of corrected copies as may be needed. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings and Specifications, unless the Contractor has called such deviations to the attention of the Consultant at the time of submission and secured the Consultant's written approval. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in Shop Drawings or schedules.

## 16. Samples

16.1 The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant shall review and approve such samples, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents. The subsequent work shall be in accord with the approved samples.

#### 17. Substitutions

- 17.1 The Contractor shall furnish items and materials described in the Contract Documents. If the item or material specified describes a proprietary product, or uses the name of a manufacturer, the term "or approved equal" shall be implied, if it is not included in the text. The specific item or material specified establishes a minimum standard for the general design, level of quality, type, function, durability, efficiency, reliability, compatibility, warranty coverage, installation factors and required maintenance. The Drawing or written Specification shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers products of comparable design, quality, and efficiency.
- 17.2 The Contractor may submit detailed information about a proposed substitution to the Consultant for consideration. Particular models of items and particular materials which the Contractor asserts to be equal to the items and materials identified in the Contract Documents shall be allowed only with written approval by the Consultant. The request for substitution shall include a cost comparison and a reason or reasons for the substitution.
- 17.3 The Consultant may request additional information about the proposed substitution. The approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on timeliness of the request, source of the information, the considerations of minimum standards described above, or other considerations. The Consultant should briefly state the rationale for the decision. The decision shall be considered final.
- 17.4 The duration of a substitution review process can not be the basis for a claim for delay in the Schedule of the Work.

# 18. Assignment of Contract

18.1 The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the contract as a whole without the written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any money due to the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.

# 19. Separate Contracts

- 19.1 The Owner reserves the right to create other contracts in connection with this Project using similar General Conditions. The Contractor shall allow the Owner's other contractors reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall coordinate and properly connect the Work of all contractors.
- 19.2 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in work of the Owner's other contractors that impacts the proper execution or results of the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to observe or report any deficiencies constitutes an acceptance of the Owner's other contractors work as suitable for the interface of the Contractor's work, except for latent deficiencies in the Owner's other contractors work.
- 19.3 Similarly, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in their own work that would impact the proper execution or results of the Owner's other contractors.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall report to the Consultant and Owner any conflicts or claims for damages with the Owner's other contractors and settle such conflicts or claims for damages by mutual agreement or arbitration, if necessary, at no expense to the Owner.
- 19.5 In the event the Owner's other contractors sue the Owner regarding any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may arise against the Owner, and pay all other costs incurred.

#### 20. Subcontracts

- 20.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.
- 20.2 The Contractor shall submit a complete list of named Subcontractors and material suppliers to the Consultant and Owner for approval by the Owner prior to commencing work. The Subcontractors named shall be reputable companies of recognized standing with a record of satisfactory work.
- 20.3 The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor or use any material until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the resulting work will not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 20.4 The Contractor, not the Owner, is as fully responsible for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor.

- 20.5 Neither the Contract Documents nor any Contractor-Subcontractor contract shall indicate, infer or create any direct contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.
- 21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship
- The Contractor shall be bound to the Subcontractor by all the obligations in the Contract Documents that bind the Contractor to the Owner.
- 21.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor, in proportion to the dollar value of the work completed and requisitioned by the Subcontractor, the approved dollar amount allowed to the Contractor no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner.
- 21.3 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor accordingly if the Contract Documents or the subcontract provide for earlier or larger payments than described in the provision above.
- The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor for completed and requisitioned subcontract work, less retainage, no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner for the Contractor's approved Requisition for Payment, even if the Consultant fails to certify a portion of the Requisition for Payment for a cause not the fault of the Subcontractor.
- 21.5 The Contractor shall not make a claim for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any amount in excess of amounts that are specified by the subcontract.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall not make a claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Subcontractor unless written notice is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor within ten calendar days of the day in which the claim originated.
- 21.7 The Contractor shall give the Subcontractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.
- 21.8 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor a just share of any fire insurance payment received by the Contractor.
- 21.9 The Subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents and assumes toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- 21.10 The Subcontractor shall submit applications for payment to the Contractor in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.
- 21.11 The Subcontractor shall make any claims for extra cost, extensions of time or damages, to the Contractor in the manner provided in these General Conditions for like claims by the Contractor to the Owner, except that the time for the Subcontractor to make claims for extra cost is seven calendar days after the receipt of Consultant's instructions.
- 22. Supervision of the Work
- During all stages of the Work the Contractor shall have a competent superintendent, with any necessary assistant superintendents, overseeing the project. The superintendent shall not be

- reassigned without the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent ceases to be employed by the Contractor due to unsatisfactory performance.
- 22.2 The superintendent represents the Contractor on the jobsite. Directives given by the Consultant or Owner to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor's main office. All important directives shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. The Consultant and Owner are not responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or assistant superintendents.
- 22.3 The Contractor shall provide supervision of the Work equal to the industry's highest standard of care. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and promptly report any error, inconsistency or omission discovered to the Consultant. The Contractor may not necessarily be held liable for damages resulting directly from any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Consultant that was not revealed by the superintendent in a timely way.

#### 23. Observation of the Work

- 23.1 The Contractor shall allow the Owner, the Consultant and the Bureau continuous access to the site for the purpose of observation of the progress of the work. All necessary safeguards and accommodations for such observations shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all required testing, approval or demonstration of the Work. The Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the appropriate parties of readiness for testing, inspection or examination.
- 23.3 The Contractor shall schedule inspections and obtain all required certificates of inspection for inspections by a party other than the Consultant.
- 23.4 The Consultant shall make all scheduled observations promptly, prior to the work being concealed or buried by the Contractor. If approval of the Work is required of the Consultant, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant of the construction schedule in this regard. Work concealed or buried prior to the Consultant's approval may need to be uncovered at the Contractor's expense.
- 23.5 The Consultant may order reexamination of questioned work, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If the work is found to conform to the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the expense of the reexamination and remedial work. If the work is found to not conform to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the expense, unless the defect in the work was caused by the Owner's Contractor, whose responsibility the reexamination expense becomes.
- 23.6 The Bureau shall periodically observe the Work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Contractor or Consultant as necessary. Such recommendations shall be considered and implemented through the usual means for changes to the Work.

#### 24. Consultant's Status

- 24.1 The Consultant represents the Owner during the construction period, and observes the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. The Consultant has authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided by the Contract Documents or otherwise demonstrated to the Contractor. The Consultant has authority to stop the work whenever such an action is necessary, in the Consultant's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the contract.
- 24.2 The Consultant is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Consultant shall favor neither the Owner nor the Contractor, but shall use the Consultant's powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both parties.
- In the event of the termination of the Consultant's employment on the project prior to completion of the work, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable replacement. The status of the new Consultant relative to this contract shall be that of the former Consultant.

#### 25. Management of the Premises

- 25.1 The Contractor shall place equipment and materials, and conduct activities on the premises in a manner that does not unreasonably hinder site circulation, environmental stability, or any long term effect. Likewise, the Consultant's directions shall not cause the use of premises to be impeded for the Contractor or Owner.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not use the premises for any purpose other than that which is directly related to the scope of work. The Owner shall not use the premises for any purpose incompatible with the proposed work simultaneous to the work of the Contractor.
- 25.3 The Contractor shall enforce the Consultant's instructions regarding information posted on the premises such as signage and advertisements, as well as activities conducted on the premises such as fires, and smoking.
- 25.4 The Owner may occupy any part of the Project that is completed with the written consent of the Contractor, and without prejudice to any of the rights of the Owner or Contractor. Such use or occupancy shall not, in and of itself, be construed as a final acceptance of any work or materials.

### 26. Safety and Security of the Premises

- 26.1 The Contractor shall designate, and make known to the Consultant and the Owner, a safety officer whose duty is the prevention of accidents on the site.
- 26.2 The Contractor shall continuously maintain security on the premises and protect from unreasonable occasion of injury all people authorized to be on the job site. The Contractor shall also effectively protect the property and adjacent properties from damage or loss.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of workers and others on and adjacent to the site, abiding by applicable local, state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall erect and continuously maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and others, and shall post signs and other warnings regarding hazards associated with the construction process, such as protruding fasteners, moving equipment, trenches and holes, scaffolding, window, door or stair openings, and falling materials.

- 26.4 The Contractor shall restore the premises to conditions that existed prior to the start of the project at areas not intended to be altered according to the Contract Documents.
- 26.5 The Contractor shall protect existing utilities and exercise care working in the vicinity of utilities shown in the Drawings and Specifications or otherwise located by the Contractor.
- 26.6 The Contractor shall protect from damage existing trees and other significant plantings and landscape features of the site which will remain a permanent part of the site. If necessary or indicated in the Contract Documents, tree trunks shall be boxed and barriers erected to prevent damage to tree branches or roots.
- 26.7 The Contractor shall repair or replace damage to the Work caused by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's forces, including that which is reasonably protected, at the expense of the responsible party.
- 26.8 The Contractor shall not load, or allow to be loaded, any part of the Project with a force which imperils personal or structural safety. The Consultant may consult with the Contractor on such means and methods of construction, however, the ultimate responsibility lies with the Contractor.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not jeopardize any work in place with subsequent construction activities such as blasting, drilling, excavating, cutting, patching or altering work. The Consultant must approve altering any structural components of the project. The Contractor shall supervise all construction activities carried out by others on site to ensure that the work is neatly done and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or the component parts.
- 26.10 The Contractor may act with their sole discretion in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Contractor may negotiate with the Owner for compensation for expenses due to such emergency work.
- 26.11 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall have no responsibility for the identification, discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials in any form at the project site. The Contractor shall avoid disruption of any hazardous materials or toxic substances at the project site and promptly notify the Owner in writing on the occasion of such a discovery.
- 26.12 The Contractor shall keep the premises free of any unsafe accumulation of waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall regularly keep the spaces "broom clean". See the Close-out of the Work provisions of this section regarding cleaning at the completion of the project.

# 27. Changes in the Work

- 27.1 The Contractor shall not proceed with extra work without an approved Change Order or Construction Change Directive. A Change Order which has been properly signed by all parties shall become a part of the contract.
- 27.2 A Change Order is the usual document for directing changes in the Work. In certain circumstances, however, the Owner may utilize a Construction Change Directive to direct the

Contractor to perform changes in the Work that are generally consistent with the scope of the project. The Owner shall use a Construction Change Directive only when the normal process for approving changes to the Work has failed to the detriment of the Project, or when agreement on the terms of a Change Order cannot be met, or when an urgent situation requires, in the Owner's judgment, prompt action by the Contractor.

- 27.3 The Consultant shall prepare the Construction Change Directive representing a complete scope of work, with proposed Contract Price and Contract Time revisions, if any, clearly stated.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall promptly carry out a Construction Change Directive which has been signed by the Owner and the Consultant. Work thus completed by the Contractor constitutes the basis for a Change Order. Changes in the Contract Price and Contract Time shall be as defined in the Construction Change Directive unless subsequently negotiated with some other terms.
- 27.5 The method of determining the dollar value of extra work shall be by:
  - .1 an estimate of the Contractor accepted by Owner as a lump sum, or
  - .2 unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon, or
  - .3 cost plus a designated percentage, or
  - .4 cost plus a fixed fee.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall determine the dollar value of the extra work for both the lump sum and cost plus designated percentage methods so as not to exceed the following rates. The rates include all overhead and profit expenses.
  - .1 Contractor for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .2 Subcontractor for work performed by Subcontractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .3 Contractor for work performed by Contractor's Subcontractor, up to 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 27.7 The Contractor shall keep and provide records as needed or directed for the cost plus designated percentage method. The Consultant shall review and certify the appropriate amount which includes the Contractor's overhead and profit. The Owner shall make payments based on the Consultant's certificate.
- 27.8 Cost reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor (including Social Security, pension, Workers' Compensation insurance, and unemployment insurance), and cost of rental of power tools and equipment. Labor cost may include a pro-ratio share of a foreman's time only in the case of an extension of contract time granted due to the Change Order.
- Overhead reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: bond premium, supervision, wages of clerks, time keepers, and watchmen, small tools, incidental expenses, general office expenses, and all other overhead expenses directly related to the Change Order.
- 27.10 The Contractor shall provide credit to the Owner for labor, materials, equipment and other costs but not overhead and profit expenses for those Change Order items that result in a net value of credit to the contract.
- 27.11 The Owner may change the scope of work of the Project without invalidating the contract. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of a change of the scope of work for the Owner's Contractors,

- which may affect the work of this Contractor, without invalidating the contract. Change Orders for extension of the time caused by such changes shall be developed at the time of directing the change in scope of work.
- 27.12 The Consultant may order minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, which is consistent with the intent of the design or project.
- 27.13 The Contractor shall immediately give written notification to the Consultant of latent conditions discovered at the site which materially differ from those represented in the Drawings or Specifications, and which may eventually result in a change in the scope of work. The Contractor shall suspend work until receiving direction from the Consultant. The Consultant shall promptly investigate the conditions and respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the discovered conditions warrant a Change Order.
- 27.14 The Contractor shall, within ten calendar days of receipt of the information, give written notification to the Consultant if the Contractor claims that instructions by the Consultant will constitute extra cost not accounted for by Change Order or otherwise under the contract. The Consultant shall promptly respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's claim warrants a Change Order.

#### 28. Correction of the Work

- 28.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work the Consultant declares is non-conforming to the contract. The Contractor shall replace the work properly at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor is also responsible for the expenses of others whose work was damaged or destroyed by such remedial work.
- 28.2 The Owner may elect to remove non-conforming work if it is not removed by the Contractor within a reasonable time, that time defined in a written notice from the Consultant. The Owner may elect to store removed non-conforming work not removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may, with ten days written notice, dispose of materials which the Contractor does not remove. The Owner may sell the materials and apply the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, to the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor.
- 28.3 The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any related damage to other work which appears within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, and in accord with the terms of any guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall promptly give notice of observed defects to the Contractor and Consultant. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed defects. The Contractor shall perform all remedial work without unjustifiable delay in either the initial response or the corrective action.
- 28.4 The Consultant may authorize, after a reasonable notification to the Contractor, an equitable deduction from the contract amount in lieu of the Contractor correcting non-conforming or defective work.

### 29. Owner's Right to do Work

- 29.1 The Owner may, using other contractors, correct deficiencies attributable to the Contractor, or complete unfinished work. Such action shall take place only after giving the Contractor three days written notice, and provided the Consultant approves of the proposed course of action as an appropriate remedy. The Owner may then deduct the cost of the remedial work from the amount due the Contractor.
- 29.2 The Owner may act with their sole discretion when the Contractor is unable to take action in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Owner shall inform the Contractor of the emergency work performed, particularly where it may affect the work of the Contractor.

## 30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action

- 30.1 The Owner may, owing to a certificate of the Consultant indicating that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. At that time the Owner may take possession of the premises and of all materials, tools and appliances on the premises and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. Cause for such action by the Owner includes:
  - .1 the contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
  - .2 a receiver is appointed due to the Contractor's insolvency, or
  - .3 the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to provide enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or
  - .4 the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers of materials or labor, or
  - .5 the Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Consultant, or is otherwise found guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- 30.2 The Contractor is not entitled, as a consequence of the termination of the employment of the Contractor as described above, to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional architectural, managerial and administrative services, such balance shall be paid to the Contractor. If the expense of finishing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Consultant shall certify the expense incurred by the Contractor's default. This obligation for payment shall continue to exist after termination of the contract.
- 30.3 The Contractor may, if the Work is stopped by order of any court or other public authority for a period of thirty consecutive days, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, terminate this contract. The Contractor may then recover from the Owner payment for all work executed, any proven loss and reasonable profit and damage.
- 30.4 The Contractor may, if the Consultant fails to issue a certificate for payment within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the

Owner fails to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after submission of any sum certified by the Consultant, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, stop the Work or terminate this Contract.

#### 31. Delays and Extension of Time

- 31.1 The completion date of the contract shall be extended if the work is delayed by changes ordered in the work which have approved time extensions, or by an act or neglect of the Owner, the Consultant, or the Owner's Contractor, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, flooding, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed causes.
- The contract shall not be extended for delay occurring more than seven calendar days before the Contractor's claim made in writing to the Consultant. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.
- 31.3 The contract shall not be extended due to failure of the Consultant to furnish drawings if no schedule or agreement is made between the Contractor and the Consultant indicating the dates which drawings shall be furnished and fourteen calendar days has passed after said date for such drawings.
- This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

#### 32. Payments to the Contractor

- 32.1 As noted under *Preconstruction Conference* in this section, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values form, before the first application for payment, for approval by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may direct the Contractor to provide evidence that supports the correctness of the form. The approved Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for payments.
- 32.2 The Contractor shall submit an application for each payment ("Requisition for Payment") on a form approved by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may require receipts or other documents showing the Contractor's payments for materials and labor, including payments to Subcontractors.
- 32.3 The Contractor shall submit Requisitions for Payment as the work progresses not more frequently than once each month, unless the Owner approves a more frequent interval due to unusual circumstances. The Requisition for Payment is based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work, in agreement with the actual progress of the Work and the dollar value indicated in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.4 The Consultant shall verify and certify each Requisition for Payment which appears to be complete and correct prior to payment being made by the Owner. The Consultant may certify an appropriate amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored at the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests prior to payments being certified.

- 32.5 In the event any materials delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work have been included in a certified Requisition for Payment with payment made, and said materials thereafter are damaged, deteriorated or destroyed, or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, the full amount previously allowed shall be deducted from subsequent payments unless the Contractor satisfactorily replaces said material.
- 32.6 The Contractor may request certification of an appropriate dollar amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored away from the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, right-of-entry documents or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner's interests. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's documentation for the materials is complete and specifically designated for the Project. The Owner may allow certification of such payments.
- 32.7 Subcontractors may request, and shall receive from the Consultant, copies of approved Requisitions for Payment showing the amounts certified in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.8 Certified Requisitions for Payment, payments made to the Contractor, or partial or entire occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute an acceptance of any work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. The making and acceptance of the final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work or materials appearing within one year from final payment or from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made and still unsettled.

### 33. Payments Withheld

- 33.1 The Owner shall retain five percent of each payment due the Contractor as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor. The Owner may make payment of a portion of this "retainage" to the Contractor temporarily or permanently during the progress of the Work. The Owner may thereafter withhold further payments until the full amount of the five percent is reestablished. The Contractor may deposit with the Maine State Treasurer certain securities in place of retainage amounts due according to Maine Statute (5 M.R.S. §1746).
- 33.2 The Consultant may withhold or nullify the whole or a portion of any Requisitions for Payment submitted by the Contractor in the amount that may be necessary, in his reasonable opinion, to protect the Owner from loss due to any of the following:
  - .1 defective work not remedied;
  - .2 claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
  - .3 failure to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers;
  - .4 a reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid;
  - .5 liability for damage to another contractor.

The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount withheld, when the above circumstances are removed.

#### 34. Liens

34.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract before the final payment or any part of the retainage payment is released. The

Contractor shall provide with the release of liens an affidavit asserting each release includes all labor and materials for which a lien could be filed. Alternately, the Contractor, in the event any Subcontractor or supplier refuses to furnish a release of lien in full, may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against any lien.

34.2 In the event any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments to the Contractor are made by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney's fees.

#### 35. Workmanship

- 35.1 The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment, and installed work equal to or better than the quality specified in the Contract Documents and approved in submittal and sample. The installation methods shall be of the highest standards, and the best obtainable from the respective trades. The Consultant's decision on the quality of work shall be final.
- 35.2 The Contractor shall know local labor conditions for skilled and unskilled labor in order to apply the labor appropriately to the Work. All labor shall be performed by individuals well skilled in their respective trades.
- 35.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, patching and placing of work in such a manner to allow subsequent work to fit properly, whether that be by the Contractor, the Owner's Contractors or others. The Owner and Consultant may advise the Contractor regarding such subsequent work. Notwithstanding the notification or knowledge of such subsequent work, the Contractor may be directed to comply with this standard of compatible construction by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense.
- 35.4 The Contractor shall request clarification or revision of any design work by the Consultant, prior to commencing that work, in a circumstance where the Contractor believes the work cannot feasibly be completed at the highest quality, or as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Consultant shall respond to such requests in a timely way, providing clarifying information, a feasible revision, or instruction allowing a reduced quality of work. The Contractor shall follow the direction of the Consultant regarding the required request for information.
- 35.5 The Contractor shall guarantee the Work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year commencing with the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless specified otherwise for specific elements of the project. The Work may also be subdivided in mutually agreed upon components, each defined by a separate Certificate of Substantial Completion.

# 36. Close-out of the Work

The Contractor shall remove from the premises all waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall make the spaces "broom clean" unless a more thorough cleaning is specified. The Contractor shall clean all windows and glass immediately prior to the final inspection, unless otherwise directed.

- 36.2 The Owner may conduct the cleaning of the premises where the Contractor, duly notified by the Consultant, fails to adequately complete the task. The expense of this cleaning may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor.
- 36.3 The Contractor shall participate in all final inspections and acknowledge the documentation of unsatisfactory work, customarily called the "punch list", to be corrected by the Contractor. The Consultant shall document the successful completion of the Work in a dated Certificate of Substantial Completion, to be signed by Owner, Consultant, and Contractor.
- 36.4 The Contractor shall not call for final inspection of any portion of the Work that is not completely and permanently installed. The Contractor may be found liable for the expenses of individuals called to final inspection meetings prematurely.
- 36.5 The Contractor and all major Subcontractors shall participate in the end-of-warranty-period conference, typically scheduled close to one year after the Substantial Completion date.

# 37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages

- 37.1 The Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for an extension or reduction of time, if necessary. The request shall include the reasons the Contractor believes justifies the proposed completion date. The Owner may grant the revision of the contract completion date if the Work was delayed due to conditions beyond the control and the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not conduct unauthorized accelerated work or file delay claims to recover alleged damages for unauthorized early completion.
- 37.2 The Contractor shall vigorously pursue the completion of the Work and notify the Owner of any factors that have, may, or will affect the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor may be found responsible for expenses of the Owner or Consultant if the Contractor fails to make notification of project delays.
- 37.3 The Project is planned to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for an iterative submittal review process, construction administration including minor changes in the Work and some bad weather. The Contractor shall not file delay claims to recover alleged damages on work the Consultant determines has followed the expected rate of progress.
- 37.4 The Consultant shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which, when signed by the Owner and the Contractor, documents the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work. The Owner shall not consider the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy by an outside authority a prerequisite for Substantial Completion if the Certificate of Occupancy cannot be obtained due to factors beyond the Contractor's control.
- 37.5 Liquidated Damages may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor for each calendar day that the Work remains uncompleted after the completion date specified in the Contract or an approved amended completion date. The dollar amount per day shall be calculated using the Schedule of Liquidated Damages table shown below.

If the original contract amount is:	The per day Liquidated Damages shall be:
Less than \$100,000	\$250
\$100,000 to less than \$2,000,000	\$750
\$2,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$1,500
\$10,000,000 and greater	\$1,500 plus \$250 for
	each \$2,000,000 over \$10,000,000

- 38. Dispute Resolution
- 38.1 Mediation
- 38.1.1 A dispute between the parties which arises under this Contract which cannot be resolved through informal negotiation, shall be submitted to a neutral mediator jointly selected by the parties.
- 38.1.2 Either party may file suit before or during mediation if the party, in good faith, deems it to be necessary to avoid losing the right to sue due to a statute of limitations. If suit is filed before good faith mediation efforts are completed, the party filing suit shall agree to stay all proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the mediation process, provided such stay is without prejudice.
- 38.1.3 In any mediation between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.
- 38.2 Arbitration
- 38.2.1 If the dispute is not resolved through mediation, the dispute shall be settled by arbitration. The arbitration shall be conducted before a panel of three arbitrators. Each party shall select one arbitrator; the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the arbitrators selected by the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Maine Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA), except as otherwise provided in this section.
- 38.2.2 The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon all parties. The decision may be entered in court as provided in the MUAA.
- 38.2.3 The costs of the arbitration, including the arbitrators' fees shall be borne equally by the parties to the arbitration, unless the arbitrator orders otherwise.
- 38.2.4 In any arbitration between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

#### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 *Addendum*: A document issued by the Consultant that amends the Bid Documents. Addenda shall not be issued less than seventy-two hours prior to the specified bid opening time.
- 1.2 Allowance: A specified dollar amount for a particular scope of work or service included in the Work that is identified in the Bid Documents and included in each Bidder's Bid. The Contractor shall document expenditures for an Allowance during the Project. Any unused balance shall be credited to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of anticipated expenses greater than the specified amount and the Owner is responsible for those additional expenses.
- 1.3 Alternate Bid: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount, submitted on the Bid Form, for the performance of a particular scope of work described in the Bid Documents. The Owner determines the low bidder based on the sum of the base Bid and any combination of Alternate Bids that the Owner selects.
- 1.4 *Architect*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.5 Architectural Supplemental Instruction (ASI): A written instruction from the Architect for the purpose of clarification of the Contract Documents. An ASI does not alter the Contract Price or Contract Time. ASIs may be responses to RFIs and shall be issued by the Architect in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.6 *Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of the Work. A Bid may include bonds or other requirements. A base Bid is separate and distinct from Alternate Bids, being the only cost component necessary for the award of the contract, and representing the minimum amount of Work that is essential for the functioning of the Project.
- 1.7 *Bid Bond*: The security designated in the Bid Documents, furnished by Bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Owner, should a contract be awarded to that Bidder.
- 1.8 *Bidder*: Any business entity, individual or corporation that submits a bid for the performance of the work described in the Bid Documents, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.
- 1.9 *Bid Documents*: The drawings, procurement and contracting requirements, general requirements, and the written specifications -including all addenda, that a bidder is required to reference in the submission of a bid.
- 1.10 *Bureau*: The State of Maine Bureau of Real Estate Management (formerly known as Bureau of General Services, or BGS) in the Department of Administrative and Financial Services.
- 1.11 *Calendar days*: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account each day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays. Calendar days are used for changes in Contract Time.
- 1.12 *Certificate of Substantial Completion*: A document developed by the Consultant that describes the final status of the Work and establishes the date that the Owner may use the facility for its intended

- purpose. The Certificate of Substantial Completion may also include a provisional list of items a "punch list" remaining to be completed by the Contractor. The Certificate of Substantial Completion identifies the date from which the project warranty period commences.
- 1.13 *Certificate of Occupancy*: A document developed by a local jurisdiction such as the Code Enforcement Officer that grants permission to the Owner to occupy a building.
- 1.14 Change Order (CO): A document that modifies the contract and establishes the basis of a specific adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or both. Change Orders may address correction of omissions, errors, and document discrepancies, or additional requirements. Change Orders should include all labor, materials and incidentals required to complete the work described. A Change Order is not valid until signed by the Contractor, Owner and Consultant and approved by the Bureau.
- 1.15 Change Order Proposal (COP) (see also Proposal): Contract change proposed by the Contractor regarding the contract amount, requirements, or time. The Contractor implements the work of a COP after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted COPs are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.16 *Clerk of the Works*: The authorized representative of the Consultant on the job site. Clerk of the Works is sometimes called the Architect's representative.
- 1.17 Construction Change Directive (CCD): A written order prepared by the Consultant and signed by the Owner and Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to final agreement with the Contractor on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.
- 1.18 *Contract*: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder which obligates the Contractor to perform the work specified in the Contract Documents and obligates the Owner to compensate the Contractor at the mutually accepted sum, rates or prices.
- 1.19 Contract Bonds (also known as Payment and Performance Bonds): The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.20 *Contract Documents*: The drawings and written specifications (including all addenda), Standard General Conditions, and the contract (including all Change Orders subsequently incorporated in the documents).
- 1.21 Contract Price: The dollar amount of the construction contract, also called Contract Sum.
- 1.22 *Contract Time*: The designated duration of time to execute the Work of the contract, with a specific date for completion.
- 1.23 *Contractor*: Also called the "General Contractor" or "GC" the individual or entity undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. The Contractor is responsible for the means, methods and materials utilized in the execution and completion of the Work.
- 1.24 *Consultant*: The Architect or Engineer acting as Professional-of-Record for the Project. The Consultant is responsible for the design of the Project.

- 1.25 *Drawings*: The graphic and pictorial portion of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.26 *Engineer*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.27 *Filed Sub-bid*: The designated major Subcontractor's (or, in some cases, Contractor's) written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of a particular portion of the Work. A Filed Sub-bid may include bonds or other requirements.
- 1.28 *Final Completion*: Project status establishing the date when the Work is fully completed in compliance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Consultant. Final payment to the Contractor is due upon Final Completion of the Project.
- 1.29 General Requirements: The on-site overhead expense items the Contractor provides for the Project, typically including, but not limited to, building permits, construction supervision, Contract Bonds, insurance, field office, temporary utilities, rubbish removal, and site fencing. Overhead expenses of the Contractor's general operation are not included. Sometimes referred to as the Contractor's General Conditions.
- 1.30 *Owner*: The State agency which is represented by duly authorized individuals. The Owner is responsible for defining the scope of the Project and compensation to the Consultant and Contractor.
- 1.31 *Owner's Representative*: The individual or entity contracted by the Owner to be an advisor and information conduit regarding the Project.
- 1.32 Overhead: General and administrative expenses of the Contractor's principal and branch offices, including payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor employees, deductibles paid on any insurance policy, charges against the Contractor for delinquent payments, and costs related to the correction of defective work, and the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the work.
- 1.33 *Performance and Payment Bonds (also known as Contract Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.34 *Post-Bid Addendum*: Document issued by the Consultant that defines a potential Change Order prior to signing of the construction contract. The Post-Bid Addendum allows the Owner to negotiate contract changes with the Bidder submitting the lowest valid bid, only if the negotiated changes to the Bid Documents result in no change or no increase in the bid price.
  - A Post-Bid Addendum may also be issued after a competitive construction Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid initially, for the purpose of rebidding the Project work without readvertising.

- 1.35 *Project*: The construction project proposed by the Owner to be constructed according to the Contract Documents. The Project, a public improvement, may be tied logistically to other public improvements and other activities conducted by the Owner or other contractors.
- 1.36 Proposal (see also Change Order Proposal): The Contractor's written offer submitted to the Owner for consideration containing a specified dollar amount or rate, for a specific scope of work, and including a schedule impact, if any. A proposal shall include all costs for overhead and profit. The Contractor implements the work of a Proposal after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted Proposals are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.37 Proposal Request (PR): An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.38 *Punch List*: A document that identifies the items of work remaining to be done by the Contractor at the Close Out of a Project. The Punch List is created as a result of a final inspection of the work only after the Contractor attests that all of the Work is in its complete and permanent status.
- 1.39 Request For Information (RFI): A Contractor's written request to the Consultant for clarification, definition or description of the Work. RFIs shall be presented by the Contractor in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of Work.
- 1.40 Request For Proposal (RFP): An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.41 Requisition for Payment: The document in which the Contractor certifies that the Work described is, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, complete and that all previous payments have been paid by the Contractor to Subcontractors and suppliers, and that the current requested payment is now due. See Schedule of Values.
- 1.42 *Retainage*: The amount, calculated at five percent (5%) of the contract value or a scheduled value, that the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor until the work or portion of work is declared substantially complete or otherwise accepted by the Owner. The Owner may, if requested, reduce the amount withheld if the Owner deems it desirable and prudent to do so. (See Title 5 M.R.S.A., Section 1746.)
- 1.43 *Sample*: A physical example provided by the Contractor which illustrates materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 1.44 *Schedule of the Work*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner that specifies the dates on which the Contractor plans to begin and complete various parts of the Work, including dates on which information and approvals are required from the Owner.
- 1.45 *Schedule of Values*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before the commencement of the Work that specifies the dollar values of discrete portions of the Work equal in sum to the contract amount. The Schedule of Values is used to document progress payments of the Work in regular (usually monthly) requisitions for payment. See *Requisition for Payment*.
- 1.46 *Shop Drawings*: The drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

- 1.47 *Specifications*: The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements of the Work for materials, equipment, systems, standards, workmanship, and performance of related services.
- 1.48 *Subcontractor*: An individual or entity undertaking the execution of any part of the Work by virtue of a written agreement with the Contractor or any other Subcontractor. Also, an individual or entity retained by the Contractor or any other Subcontractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific portion of the Work.
- 1.49 Substantial Completion: Project status indicating when the Work or a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in compliance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose without unscheduled disruption. Substantial Completion is documented by the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner and the Contractor.
- 1.50 *Superintendent*: The representative of the Contractor on the job site, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Consultant.
- 1.51 *Surety*: The individual or entity that is legally bound with the Contractor and Subcontractor to insure the faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Subcontractors.
- 1.52 *Work*: The construction and services, whether completed or partially completed, including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractors to fulfill the requirements of the Project as described in the Contract Documents.

# 00 73 46 Wage Determination Schedule

# PART 1- GENERAL

### 1.1 Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 Summary

A. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

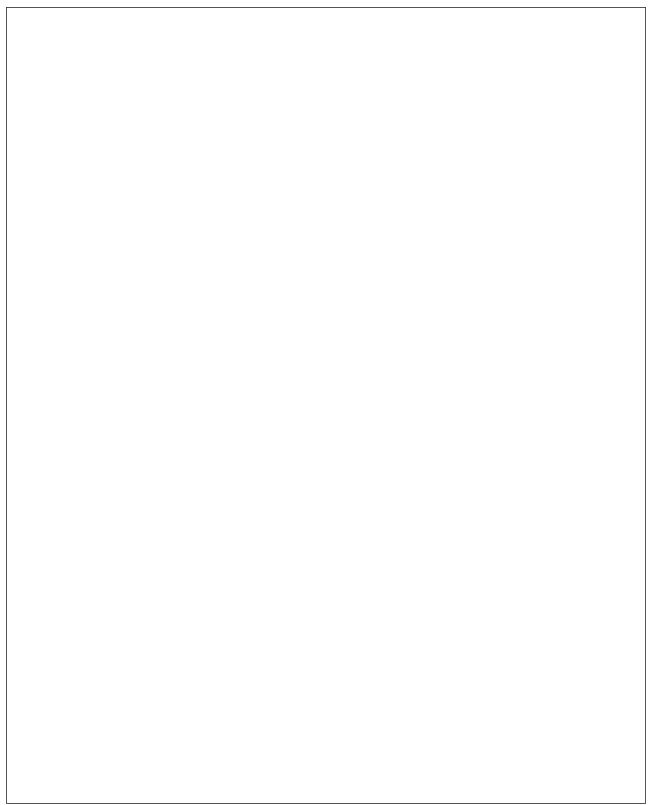
## 1.3 Requirements

A. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following page.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

# 00 73 46 Wage Determination Schedule



End of Section 00 73 46

# THIS DOCUMENT MUST BE CLEARLY POSTED AT THE PERTAINING STATE FUNDED PREVAILING WAGE CONSTRUCTION SITE

State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards Augusta, Maine 04333-0045 Telephone (207) 623-7906

Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid laborers and workers employed on the below title project.

Title of Project ----- Diesel IAQ Project

Location of Project -- Presque Isle, Aroostook County

# 2019 Fair Minimum Wage Rates Building 2 Aroostook County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)

	Minimum	Minimum			Minimum	Minimum	
Occupation Title	<u>Wage</u>	<u>Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>	Occupation Title	<u>Wage</u>	<u>Benefit</u>	<u>Total</u>
Asbestos/Lead Removal Worker	\$15.00	\$0.96	\$15.96	Ironworker - Structural	\$25.39	\$8.29	\$33.68
<b>Backhoe Loader Operator</b>	\$22.00	\$5.08	\$27.08	Laborers (Incl.Helpers & Tenders)	\$15.00	\$0.75	\$15.75
Boilermaker	\$24.00	\$9.00	\$33.00	Laborer - Skilled	\$17.00	\$2.79	\$19.79
Bricklayer	\$25.00	\$3.46	\$28.46	Loader Operator - Front-End	\$19.00	\$3.00	\$22.00
<b>Bulldozer Operator</b>	\$20.00	\$3.71	\$23.71	Mechanic- Maintenance	\$25.00	\$3.94	\$28.94
Carpenter	\$19.00	\$2.87	\$21.87	Mechanic- Refrigeration	\$26.00	\$5.11	\$31.11
Carpenter - Acoustical	\$19.50	\$2.03	\$21.53	Millwright	\$29.47	\$10.77	\$40.24
Carpenter - Rough	\$16.00	\$2.79	\$18.79	Oil/Fuel Burner Serv & Installer	\$23.00	\$3.51	\$26.51
Cement Mason/Finisher	\$17.00	\$2.79	\$19.79	Painter	\$18.50	\$3.01	\$21.51
Communication Equip Installer	\$22.20	\$3.67	\$25.87	Pipe/Steam/Sprinkler Fitter	\$23.50	\$4.06	\$27.56
<b>Concrete Mixing Plant Operator</b>	\$22.11	\$4.92	\$27.03	Plumber (Licensed)	\$25.00	\$3.70	\$28.70
Crane Operator =>15 Tons)	\$27.00	\$7.14	\$34.14	Plumber Helper/Trainee	\$20.00	\$2.70	\$22.70
Dry-Wall Applicator	\$21.00	\$0.49	\$21.49	Propane /Natural Gas Serv & Inst	\$26.00	\$4.03	\$30.03
Dry-Wall Taper & Finisher	\$22.91	\$1.08	\$23.99	Pump Installer	\$16.13	\$3.14	\$19.27
Electrician - Licensed	\$24.50	\$3.42	\$27.92	Rigger	\$22.25	\$6.60	\$28.85
Electrician Helper/Cable Puller	\$14.50	\$0.90	\$15.40	Roofer	\$17.75	\$2.57	\$20.32
Excavator Operator	\$20.50	\$2.91	\$23.41	Sheet Metal Worker	\$18.00	\$3.64	\$21.64
Fence Setter	\$15.00	\$2.00	\$17.00	Sider	\$16.75	\$1.38	\$18.13
Flagger	\$13.00	\$0.00	\$13.00	Stone Mason	\$21.00	\$0.95	\$21.95
Floor Layer	\$20.00	\$3.06	\$23.06	Truck Driver - Light	\$17.00	\$1.17	\$18.17
Glazier	\$17.25	\$0.89	\$18.14	Truck Driver - Medium	\$19.00	\$3.37	\$22.37
HVAC	\$27.00	\$2.82	\$29.82	Truck Driver - Heavy	\$17.00	\$1.09	\$18.09
Insulation Installer	\$22.25	\$3.59	\$25.84	Truck Driver - Tractor Trailer	\$17.15	\$1.08	\$18.23
Ironworker - Reinforcing	\$16.00	\$2.79	\$18.79	Truck Driver - Mixer (Cement)	\$17.88	\$3.15	\$21.03

The Laborer classifications include a wide range of work duties. Therefore, if any specific occupation to be employed on this project is not listed in this determination, call the Bureau of Labor Standards at the above number for further clarification.

Welders are classified in the trade to which the welding is incidental.

12-31-2019

Apprentices - The minimum wage rate for registered apprentices are those set forth in the standards and policies of the Maine State Apprenticeship and Training Council for approved apprenticeship programs.

Posting of Schedule - Posting of this schedule is required in accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., by any contractor holding a State contract for construction valued at \$50,000 or more and any subcontractors to such a contractor.

Appeal - Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates with the Secretary of State.

Determination No: B2-068-2019 A true copy

Filing Date: May 9, 2019

Attest:

Wage and Hour Director
Bureau of Labor Standards

Scott R. Cotnoir

BLS 424BU (R2019) (Building 2 Aroostook)

**Expiration Date:** 

# SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Access to site.
- 4. Coordination with occupants.
- 5. Work restrictions.
- 6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
- 7. Miscellaneous provisions.

### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

#### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Diesel Lab Ventilation Upgrades
  - 1. Project Location: Mailman Trades Building, Northern Maine Community College, Presque Isle, Maine..
- B. Owner: Northern Maine Community College.

Owner's Representative: Barry Ingraham, Dean of Technology and Facilities Northern Maine Community College 33 Edgemont Drive, Presque Isle, Maine 04769.

- C. Architect: Design Group Collaborative, 40 Church Street, Studio A Ellsworth, Me 04605
- D. Engineer: Allied Engineering, Inc, 160 Veranda Street, Portland, Maine 04103.

#### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. The project scope shall upgrade the existing ventilation system within the Diesel Lab and adjacent classroom and office to include new vehicle exhaust fans, emergency general exhaust with makeup air, automated gas detection system, improved relief air routing, upgrade controls, and air system balancing to improve indoor air quality throughout the Lab and adjacent spaces.

# B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Limits: Confine construction operations to the roof, Attic, Third Floor Work Area, Second Floor Work Area, and First Floor Work Areas as outlined in the contract drawings.
  - 2. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

### 1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

#### 1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. In the event that the contractor wish to shut down any portion of the public street or in any way impede access to adjacent facilities to facilitate rigging of equipment to the roof, the contractor shall strictly schedule this work with the City, the Owner, and Authorities Having Jurisdiction. It is preferable that such work, if required, be performed outside of normal working hours.
  - 3. For access to facility parking areas for the purpose of rigging, coordinate these activities strictly with the owner.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: It is the intent that work in most areas of the project may be conducted during normal business hours, of 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. These areas include corridors, mechanical spaces, attic, and Administrative Areas. However, work in these areas shall be strictly scheduled with Cumberland County representatives to insure that occupants are not scheduled for simultaneous occupancy. Egress shall be strictly maintained within the corridor areas at all times. Retain "Existing Utility Interruptions" Paragraph below for existing utilities. Coordinate with requirements for temporary utilities specified in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
  - 3. Schedule such activities to occur outside of normal working hours.
- E. Dust Control: Erect temporary partitions and plastic sheeting as required to prevent the migration of dust and construction debris to occupied areas of the facility during construction.

- F. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  - 1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

#### 1.8 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00

#### SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided in Project Manual.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size,

durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- 1. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

#### 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

#### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

#### SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

#### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

## 1.7 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Architect may issue a Work Change Directive on EJCDC Document C-940. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00

## SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
- 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

## 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

- 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Name of Architect.
  - c. Architect's Project number.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
- 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
- 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
    - 1) Labor.
    - 2) Materials.
    - 3) Equipment.
- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
- 7. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
- 8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
- 9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor shall be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers
  - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of values.
  - 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  - 6. Schedule of unit prices.
  - 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  - 10. Copies of building permits.
  - 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  - 12. Initial progress report.
  - 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 15. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

- 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 4. AIA Document G706.
  - 5. AIA Document G706A.
  - 6. AIA Document G707.
  - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00

### SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. RFIs
  - 4. Digital project management procedures.
  - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

## C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

- 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
- 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room. Keep list current at all times.

### 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
- 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
- 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
- 5. Progress meetings.
- 6. Preinstallation conferences.
- 7. Project closeout activities.
- 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

## 1.6 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architectof additional information.
  - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

### 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

- 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - b. Tentative construction schedule.
  - c. Phasing
  - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
  - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - f. Lines of communications.
  - g. Use of web-based Project software.
  - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - i. Procedures for RFIs.
  - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - m. Submittal procedures.
  - n. Sustainable design requirements.
  - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - p. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - q. Work restrictions.
  - r. Working hours.
  - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - x. Parking availability.
  - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - aa. First aid.
  - bb. Security.
  - cc. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
  - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

- 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
    - 4) Status of submittals.
    - 5) Status of sustainable design documentation.
    - 6) Deliveries.
    - 7) Off-site fabrication.
    - 8) Access.
    - 9) Site use.
    - 10) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 11) Progress cleaning.
    - 12) Quality and work standards.
    - 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 14) Field observations.
    - 15) Status of RFIs.
    - 16) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 17) Pending changes.
    - 18) Status of Change Orders.
    - 19) Pending claims and disputes.
    - 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00

### SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

## 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil (0.25-mm) minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (914 by 1524 mm).
- C. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

- 1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped airfiltration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

#### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- B. Existing Elevator Use: Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.
  - 1. Do not load elevators beyond their rated weight capacity.
  - 2. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. If, despite such protection, elevators become damaged, engage elevator Installer to restore damaged work so no evidence remains of

correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in field to the shop, make required repairs and refinish entire unit, or provide new units as required.

- C. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.

### 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
  - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
  - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil (0.14-mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (460 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
    - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1219 mm) between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
  - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
  - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
  - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
  - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.

- D. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

## 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

### SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

### 1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

## 1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  - 4. Equipment function.
  - 5. Operating characteristics.
  - 6. Limiting conditions.
  - 7. Performance curves.
  - 8. Engineering data and tests.
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

## 1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.

- 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
- 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

## 1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

### SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - Miscellaneous record submittals.

## B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
- 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

## 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
  - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
      - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.

## b. Final Submittal:

- 1) Submit record digital data file.
- 2) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

- 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
- 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
- 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
- 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
- 5. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
  - a. See Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
  - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Name of Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** 

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

### SECTION 01 79 00 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- 1. Transcript: Prepared and bound in format matching operation and maintenance manuals. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.
- 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Videographer Qualifications: A professional videographer who is experienced photographing demonstration and training events similar to those required.
- D. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

### 1.7 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    - d. Product maintenance manuals.
    - e. Project Record Documents.
    - f. Identification systems.
    - g. Warranties and bonds.
    - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.

- 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
  - a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

### 1.8 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### 1.9 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** 

END OF SECTION 01 79 00

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
  - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
- B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the World.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PEFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Arrange to shut off indicated services/systems with Owner
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

## 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

## SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 2. Face brick.
  - 3. Mortar and grout.
  - 4. Reinforcing steel.
  - 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
  - 6. Ties and anchors.
  - 7. Embedded flashing.
  - 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
  - 1. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
  - 1. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
  - 2. Pigmented mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
  - 3. Weep holes and vents.
  - 4. Accessories embedded in masonry.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers,

source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

- 1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockup constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.
- B. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    - b. For bricks, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
  - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
  - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 5. Reinforcing bars.
  - 6. Joint reinforcement.
  - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- C. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.

- D. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies with fire-resistance ratings determined per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency, by ACI 216.1 / TMS 216, by equivalent concrete masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
    - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
    - b. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
    - c. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
    - d. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
  - 2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, coordinate with the General Contractor to provide the following protection. This is in addition to construction procedures specified above:
    - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets for 48 hours after construction.
    - b. 32 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 72 hours after construction.
  - 3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.

- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Coordinate with the General Contractor to protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
  - 1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMUs)

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90.
  - 1. Weight Classification: Normal weight.
  - 2. Curing: Allow masonry units to cure 28 days to permit drying shrinkage before laying.
  - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
  - 4. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C 90
  - 1. Weight Classification: Normal weight
  - 2. Curing: Allow masonry units to cure 28 days to permit drying shrinkage before laying
  - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
  - 4. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 MASONRY LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout.
- B. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

### 2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
  - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
  - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
  - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
  - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
  - 1. Products: To be determined.
  - 2. Grade: SW.
  - 3. Type: To Match Existing; either **FBX**, **FBS**, or **FBA**.
  - 4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 8000 psi.
  - 5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
  - 6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
  - 7. Size (Actual Dimensions): 3-5/8 inches wide by 3-5/8 inches high by 7-5/8 inches long.
  - 8. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 9. Where shown to "match existing", provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.

### 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. General: Mortar and grout may be provided in one of two options; field mix of Portland cement, lime and sand or with specified Portland Cement-Lime Mix.

- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Blue Circle Cement, Inc.: Eaglebond High Strength Type "S".
    - b. Ciment Quebec, Inc.: Portland and Lime / Type S.
    - c. Dragon Cement and Concrete: Type S Masonry Cement.
- E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
    - b. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Water: Potable.

### 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Mill- galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter for interior walls and W2.8 or 0.188-inch diameter for exterior walls.
  - 3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder type with single pair of side rods.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; DA 320 Ladur.

- b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #220 Ladder-Mesh.
- c. Sandell: Ladder Reinforcement.
- d. Wire-Bond; Series 200, Single Wythe.

### 2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
  - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
  - 2. Where wythes do not align or are of different materials, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

## D. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

- 1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall, for attachment over sheathing to wood or metal studs, and as follows:
  - a. Structural Performance Characteristics: Capable of withstanding a 100-lbf load in both tension and compression without deforming or developing play in excess of 0.05 inch.
- 2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.078-inch- thick, stainless-steel sheet.
- 3. Wire Ties: Triangular-, rectangular-, or T-shaped wire ties fabricated from 0.187-inch-diameter, stainless-steel wire unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Screw-Attached, Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Units consisting of a wire tie and a metal anchor section.
  - a. Anchor Section: Zinc-alloy barrel section with adjustable flanged head with eye and corrosion-resistant, self-drilling screw. Eye designed to receive wire tie and to serve as head for drilling fastener into framing. Barrel length to suit sheathing thickness, allowing screw to seat directly against framing with flanged head covering hole in sheathing.

### b. Product:

1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: 2-Seal<sup>TM</sup> Tie (Wing Nut).

### 2.8 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Drip Flashing: Provide metal flashing, where flashing is exposed or partly exposed and where indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Metal Drip Edges: Fabricate from 16 ounce plain copper. Extend at least 4-1/2 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and back edge turned up 1-1/2 inch.
  - 2. Available Product: No. 1008 by Heckman Building Products Inc.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
      - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
      - 4) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 5) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
      - 6) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
      - 7) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400.
      - 8) Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Sando-Seal.
    - b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
    - c. Termination Seal: Provide one of the following:
      - 1) Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
      - 2) GE Construction Sealants; SCS2700 SilPruf LM.
      - 3) Tremco Incorporated: Spectrem 1.
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Holmann & Barnard: #NS Closed Cell Neoprene.
    - b. Sandell: Closed Cell Neoprene.
    - c. Wire Bond: 3000 Horizontal.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Cell Vent.
      - 2) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
      - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; QV Quadro-Vent.
      - 4) Sandell Construction Solutions: Cell Vent.
      - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent (3601).
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break or Mortar Maze 1 inch thick.
    - b. Mortar Net by Mortar Net USA, LTD.; Model MN 10-1.

### 2.10 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium polyphosphate (Spic and Span) and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gal. of water.
- B. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. 202V Vana-Stop; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
    - b. Sure Klean Vana Trol; ProSoCo, Inc.

### 2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide type S mortar for all applications stated unless another type is indicated.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
  - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  - 2. Mix to match Architect's sample. Allow for [1] [2] bag mix.
  - 3. Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
    - a. Face brick.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
  - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine wall framing and sheathing to verify that stud locations are suitable for spacing of veneer anchors and that installation will result in a weatherproof covering.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
  - 2. In addition to ASTM C90 requirements for defects in CMU units, do not install interior CMU units with defects larger than 1/4 inch, and defects visible from 5 feet away.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

### B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.

7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

### C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow concrete masonry units with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items, unless otherwise indicated.

- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At non-fire rated partitions, install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow concrete masonry units as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units or brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is necessary, remove mortar and replace.

### 3.6 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to wall framing with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten screw-attached anchors through air/vapor barrier and sheathing to wall framing with metal fasteners of type indicated.
  - 2. Embed tie sections in masonry joints. Provide not less than 2 inches of air space between back of masonry veneer and face of sheathing.
  - 3. Locate anchor sections to allow maximum vertical differential movement of ties up and down
  - 4. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 16 inches o.c. vertically and 16 inches o.c. horizontally, with not less than 1 anchor for each 1.77 sq. ft. of wall area. Install

additional anchors within 12 inches of openings and at intervals, not exceeding 8 inches, around perimeter.

## 3.7 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c., unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings.
- B. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
  - 1. At "T" intersection of walls, Strap Anchors may be used in lieu of masonry joint reinforcement. Install 16 inches on center.
- C. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control joints in unit masonry where indicated. Provide control joints in masonry partitions at changes in wall heights, at control joints in the wall bottom support material, within 8' of wall corners or intersections for walls greater than 16', and at not less than 24' on center for straight walls. Build-in related items as masonry progresses. Do not form a continuous span through movement joints unless provisions are made to prevent in-plane restraint of wall or partition movement.
- B. Install control joints in veneer masonry as indicated on the drawings or, if not indicated, at a maximum spacing of 24 feet on center. Locate joints at door and window jambs inasmuch as possible.
  - 1. Provide joints at both sides of windows and doors 6 foot wide or wider.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick made from clay or shale as follows:
  - 1. Build in compressible joint fillers and set back from face of veneer to form open joint 3/4 inch deep and not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.9 LINTELS

- A. Provide and install masonry lintels for masonry wall openings unless indicated otherwise on drawings. Provide masonry lintels of size and reinforcement as follows:
  - 1. Openings up to 3'-11" (unless noted otherwise): provide 8-inch high c.m.u. lintel w/ (2) #4 bars in 6-inch wide units (2) #4 bars in 8-inch wide units (3) #4 bars in 12-inch wide
  - 2. Openings 4'-0" to 8'-0" (unless otherwise noted): provide 16-inch high c.m.u. lintel w/ (2) #6 bars in 6-inch wide units (2) #6 bars in 8-inch wide units (3) #6 bars in 12-inch wide units
- B. Provide minimum lintel reinforcement embedment of 12 inches into existing wall, at each end of lintel, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install through-wall flashing as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Install metal drip flashing on top of masonry unit.
  - 2. Adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing.
  - 3. Extend metal drip flashing across thickness of insulation, adhere flexible flashing to vertical leg of metal drip flashing, turned up a minimum of 8 inches and adhering to air barrier membrane. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with sealant.
  - 4. At lintels and shelf angles, extend metal drip flashing a minimum of 8 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend metal drip flashing 8 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
- C. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
  - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide weep holes not more than 8 inches from end of lintels.
- D. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- E. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

1. Space vents 24 inches o.c.

### 3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

## 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- C. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for compressive strength.
- D. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.

## 3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning for Brick: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured for a minimum of 7 days, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 3. Protect metal roof and/or floor deck from contact with cleaner by covering with polyethylene film. Should damage occur to metal deck, repair damaged deck finish by repriming steel deck materials or applying a ZRC coating to galvanized deck materials.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water. Do not use pressure sprayers, garden hose type and pressure only.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20 Revised, and manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 6. Clean concrete masonry with job-mixed detergent solution by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A and as applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

### 3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

## SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

## A. Section Includes:

- 1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM) roofing system.
- 2. Roof insulation.

## B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" apply to work of this Section.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer's installation rating of the roofing contractor.
- C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 1. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.
- D. Product Test Reports: For components of roofing system, tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of roofing system, from ICC-ES.
- F. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.
- G. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer to perform work of this Section who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this Project and who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product. Contractor shall have installed a minimum of 500,000 square feet and have a manufacturer's installation rating of 9.0 or better.
  - 1. Work associated with single-ply membrane roofing, including (but not limited to) insulation, flashing, and membrane sheet joint sealers, shall be performed by Installer of this Work.
- C. Upon completion of the installation, an inspection shall be made by the system manufacturer to ascertain that the roofing system has been installed according to the applicable manufacturer's

specifications and details. No "early bird" warranty will be accepted. The results of the warranty inspection shall be submitted in writing to Owner for their review and records.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. A manufacturer's sole source 15-year written Total Roofing System Warranty shall be provided with a peak gust wind speed limitation of 55 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground). Warranty shall cover both labor and materials with no dollar limitation and shall state that the Total roofing System will remain in a watertight condition. The contractor shall provide as part of the shop drawing submittal process, certification indicating that the manufacturer has reviewed and has agreed to such wind coverage indicated.
  - 1. Total Roofing System is defined as the following materials and provided by the roof system manufacturer: membrane, flashings, counterflashings, adhesives, sealants, insulation, cover boards, fasteners, fastener plates, fastener bars, metal work.
  - 2. The warranty shall be for fifteen (15) years starting after final acceptance of the total roofing system by the roof system manufacturer. Defective materials or installation shall be removed, properly disposed of, and replaced at the manufacturer's expense.
  - 3. The warranty shall provide that if within the warranty period the roofing system becomes non-watertight or if the elastomeric sheet splits, tears, or separates at the seams because

of defective materials and/or materials and cost thereof shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer. Should the manufacturer or his approve applicator fail to perform repairs within 72 hours of notification, the warranty will not be voided because of work being performed by others to repair the roofing regardless of the manufacturer's warranty to the contrary.

4. The total Roofing System shall be applied by a roofing Contractor approved by the system manufacturer. After inspection and acceptance of the installed roof system, the warranty will be issued.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist wind speed of 70 mph (measured 30 feet above the ground).

## 2.2 EPDM ROOFING

- A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Firestone Building Products.
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with roofing.
  - 1. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
    - f. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
    - g. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - h. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
    - i. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - j. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Protection Sheet: Epichlorohydrin or neoprene nonreinforced flexible sheet, 55- to 60-mil-thick, recommended by EPDM manufacturer for resistance to hydrocarbons, non-aromatic solvents, grease, and oil.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, State of Maine VOC Compliant.
- E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 6-inch-wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.
- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, molded pipe boot flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

- K. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factorymitered and -welded corners and junctions with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corporation; Fry Reglet SM Reglet with SpringLok Counterflashing.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.019 inch thick.
  - 3. Masonry Type: Provide with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
  - 4. Accessories:
    - a. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing lower edge.
  - 5. Finish: Mill.

### 2.4 SUBSTRATE BOARDS

- A. Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C 1177M, glass mat, water-resitant gypsum substrate, 1/4 inch thick.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Georgia-Pacific Corporation; Dens Deck

### 2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Preformed roof insulation boards manufactured or approved by EPDM roofing manufacturer, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes suitable for application and thickness indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289 Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards. Match existing slope of existing roof.

## 2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

- C. Cover Board: 1/2 inch thick, high-density polyiso insulation panel designed for use as cover board.
  - 1. Compressive Strength: Minimum of 100 psi.
  - 2. R-Value: 2.5.
  - 3. Density: 4 lbs/pcf.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

## 3.3 ROOFING INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### 3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.

- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to existing slopes.
- D. Install insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2.7 inches or greater, install two or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
  - 1. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.
- E. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.

### 3.5 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Adhere roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.
- C. Accurately align roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing. Do not apply to splice area of roofing.
- E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.
- F. Apply roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- G. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing terminations.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

## 3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings. Install reglets where indicated.

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
  - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine if replaced or additional work complies with specified requirements.

### 3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

**END OF SECTION 075323** 

## SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

# A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed. Include product characteristics, typical uses, performance and limitation criteria, test data, and installation instructions.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Provide a list of at least 3 completed projects and name and contact information for installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

# 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A person experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the

necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

B. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
      - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
      - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

# 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
    - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
    - c. Hilti, Inc.
    - d. RectorSeal.
    - e. Specified Technologies, Inc.
    - f. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. For fire-resistive joint systems exposed to view in public spaces upon completion of Work, provide products that are paintable.
    - a. Mechanical, electrical and elevator machine rooms are not considered public spaces.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - 4 Steel sleeves

### 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- E. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- F. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- G. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

# 2.4 MIXING

A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.

- 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- D. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

# 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

### **SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Galvanized metal.
  - 3. Masonry Units

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

# 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. California Paints.
  - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
  - 4. Samuel Cabot, Inc. (Cabot).
  - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

# 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

### A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:

- 1. Cal: Envirotech Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer/Sealer, 64600.
- 2. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231
- 3. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)
- 4. PPG: Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 Series. (0 g/L)
- 5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

# A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):

- 1. Cal: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
- 2. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
- 3. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
- 4. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-712 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
- 5. S-W: IMC Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

# 2.5 LATEX PAINTS

## A. Low-VOC Latex (Flat):

- 1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Flat, 633XX.
- 2. Glidden Professional: 1209-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
- 3. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat, No. 219.
- 4. PPG: 6-4110XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Interior Flat Latex. (0 g/L)
- 5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## B. Low-VOC Latex (Low Luster):

- 1. California Paints: Envirotech Zero VOC 100% Acrylic Eggshell, 631XX.
- 2. Glidden Professional: 1411-XXXX Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
- 3. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
- 4. PPG: 6-4310XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Latex Eggshell Interior. (0 g/L)
- 5. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints. Uniformly abrade galvanized surfaces with a palm sander and 60 grit aluminum oxide so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants.
- E. Existing Painted Surfaces: Remove any loose paint by scraping or sanding. Sand any rough or "orange peel" or crazing areas.

# 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

- 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
  - 1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel and Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Metal ductwork.
  - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Exposed Steel Ceiling Substrates: Including, but not limited to, Mechanical and electric piping, and ductwork

# 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1).

# C. Masonry Units:

- 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, match existing sheen

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 23 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. This section applies to Division 21, 22, & 23 sections.

## 1.2 GENERAL

- A. This Section includes mechanical items common to all of this division specification sections.
- B. Provide services, skilled and common labor, and all apparatus and materials required for the complete installation as shown and within the intent of the contract documents, field conditions, and code requirements.
- C. The intention of these Contract Documents is to call for finished work, fully tested and ready for operation. Any components or labor not mentioned in the Contract Documents but required for functioning systems shall be provided. Should there appear to be any discrepancies or questions of intent, the Contractor shall refer the matter to the Architect/Engineer for decision before start of any related work.

## D. Consistency and Completeness:

- 1. The contract documents are intended to include all components; however, the contract documents may not be perfect. Repetitive, common components (such as volume dampers, thermostats, condensate drains, trap primers, vent pipes, valves, etc.) are shown throughout. If a common component is missing in from the drawings, provide as similar per other areas. There will be no change orders for missing such components, the contractor shall provide consistent, complete, functioning systems. For example, thermostats are shown in rooms. If a thermostat was inadvertently not shown, the contractor shall provide to be consistent with the other room. Another example, if a plumbing fixture is shown with missing waste piping, provide per code and per other similar fixtures.
- 2. The contract documents indicate required valves, fittings, and accessories. If additional materials are required by code or manufacturer's instructions, they shall be provided at no cost to the owner.

## 1.3 MANUFACTURERS INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide equipment and components to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings.
- B. Follow manufacturer's instructions for inspection, start-up, calibration, and testing.

# 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- B. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- C. "Shall": The word shall is used to indicate mandatory requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform to the standard and procedures and from which no deviation is permitted.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and attics.
- E. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- F. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- G. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- H. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings on all items of equipment and materials to be furnished and installed. Submission of Shop Drawings and samples shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter, stating name of project and contractor, number of drawings, titles, and other pertinent data called for in individual sections. Shop Drawings shall be dated and contain: Name of project; name of prime professional; name of prime contractor; description or names of equipment, materials and items; and complete identification of locations at which materials or equipment are to be

installed. Individual piecemeal or incomplete submittals will not be accepted. Similar items, (all types specified) shall be submitted at one time. Number each submittal by trade. Indicate deviations from contract requirements on Letter of Transmittal. Shop Drawings will be given a general review only.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1 of the specifications.
- B. Timing: Engineer will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Engineer.
- C. Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Engineer for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 2. Requested substitution does not require revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - 5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - 9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- D. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- B. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications." Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping." Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- E. Electrical Characteristics for Equipment: Equipment electrical characteristics different than scheduled may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified at no additional cost. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- F. The Contractor shall hold a license to perform the work as issued by the local jurisdiction.
- G. Electrical work shall be performed by, or under, the direct supervision of a licensed electrician.
- H. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.

# 1.8 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 1.
- B. Piping:
  - 1. Pipe and tube required by the applicable standard to be cleaned and capped shall be delivered to the job site with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
  - 2. Protect stored pipe and tube from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed the structural capacity of the floor.
  - 3. Protect fittings, flanges, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.
  - 4. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

# 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of mechanical and electrical work, which is indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routings shown for pipes, ducts, and

conduits as closely as practicable, with due allowance for available physical space; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize space efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

- B. The drawings show the general arrangement of systems and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes and ductwork to equipment, and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of equipment and accessories. Pipe and duct location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- C. Corrections or comments made on the Shop Drawings during the review do not relieve Contractor from compliance with requirements of the drawings and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for: confirming and correcting all quantities; checking electrical characteristics and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordinating his work with that of all other trades; and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.
- D. Coordinate use of project space and sequence of installation of work.
- E. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for installations. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

### 1.10 TEST ADJUST AND BALANCE READINESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate the services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair, and/or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during the course of this project, including the testing, adjusting, and balancing period.
- B. In order that all systems may be properly tested, balanced, and adjusted as required herein by these Specifications, the Contractor shall operate the systems at his expense for the length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB.
- C. Project Contract completion schedules shall allow for sufficient time to permit the completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy. The Contractor shall allow adequate time for the testing and balancing activities of the Owner provided services, during the construction period, and prior to Substantial Completion as defined in the Uniform General Conditions of this Construction Document.
- D. The Drawings and Specifications indicate valves, dampers, and miscellaneous adjustment devices for the purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operating conditions, and it will be the responsibility of the Contractor to install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily adjustable. Should any such device not be readily accessible, the Contractor shall provide access as requested by the TAB Firm. Also, any malfunction

encountered by TAB personnel and reported to the Contractor shall be corrected by the Contractor immediately so that the balancing work can proceed with the minimum of delays.

E. Complete operational readiness of the HVAC systems also requires that the following be accomplished:

# 1. Distribution Systems:

- a. Verify installation for conformity to design. All supply, return, and exhaust ducts shall be terminated and tested as required by the Specification.
- b. Dampers shall be properly located and functional. Dampers shall have tight closure and open fully with smooth and free operation.
- c. Supply, return, exhaust, and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers, and terminal devices shall be installed and secured in a full open position.
- d. Air handling systems, units, and associated apparatus shall be sealed to eliminate uncontrolled bypass or leakage of air. Final clean filters shall be in place, coils shall be clean with fins straightened, bearings properly greased, and the system shall be completely operational. The Contractor shall verify that all systems are operating within the design pressure limits of the piping and ductwork.
- e. Under normal operating conditions, check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning. Cooling coil drain pans have a positive slope to drain. Cooling coil condensate drain trap maintains an air seal.
- f. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- g. Fans shall be operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements in motor starters to be of proper size and rating, as per the starter manufacturer; record motor amperage and voltage on each phase at start-up, and verify they do not exceed nameplate ratings.
- h. Thermal overload protection is in place for fans and other equipment. Bearings shall be greased. Belts shall be aligned and tight
- i. Terminal units shall be installed and functional (i.e. controls functioning).

# 2. Automatic Controls

- a. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all control components are installed in accordance with project requirements and are functional, including all electrical interlocks, damper sequences, air and water resets, fire and freeze stats, high and low temperature thermostats, safeties, etc.
- b. The BAS Contractor shall verify that all controlling instruments are calibrated and set for design operating conditions with the exception of components that require input from the TAB Agency, but a default shall be set. The Control Contractor shall cooperate with the TAB Agency and provide all software and interfaces to communicate with the system.
- c. The BAS Contractor shall thoroughly check all controls, sensors, operators, sequences, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the BAS is operational. The BAS Contractor shall provide technical support (technicians and necessary computers) to the TAB Agency for a complete check of these systems.
- d. Prior to occupancy, each ventilation system shall be tested to ensure that OA dampers operate properly in accordance with system design.

e. Fire Alarm: Division 26 shall thoroughly check all detection devices, sequences, inter-locks, etc. before notifying the TAB Agency that the system is operational. Division 26 shall certify that the systems are totally operational to the Contractor prior to the TAB beginning.

# 1.11 RENOVATION PROJECTS

- A. Project Conditions: Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner intends to occupy the project site during construction. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner to minimize conflicts with the Owner's operations.
- B. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and get acquainted with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to be familiarized with the conditions and extent of the proposed work. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.
- C. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- D. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- E. Follow the recommended procedures of the SMACNA IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction.
  - 1. Dust partitions and depressurization of the work are performed under Division 1.
  - 2. The return side of an HVAC system is, by definition, under negative pressure and thus capable of drawing in nearby construction dust and odor. When possible, the entire system shall be shut down during heavy construction or demolition. The system shall be isolated from the surrounding environment as much as possible (e.g., all tiles in place for a ceiling plenum, duct and air handler leaks repaired) to prevent induction of pollutants.
  - 3. Return system openings in (and immediately adjacent to) the construction area shall be sealed with plastic.
  - 4. When the system must remain operational during construction, temporary filters shall be added to return grilles. All filters must receive frequent periodic maintenance and be replaced at end of project.
  - 5. When the general system must remain operational, the heaviest work areas shall be dampered off or otherwise blocked if temporary imbalance of the return air system does not create a greater problem.
  - 6. The mechanical room shall not be used to store construction or waste materials.
  - 7. Diffusers, VAV boxes, and ducts may be adequately protected in most cases where the above measures are implemented. When the system is off for the duration of construction, diffusers shall also be sealed in plastic for further protection. Ducts,

diffusers, and window units shall be inspected upon completion of the work for the amount of deposited particulate present and cleaned where needed. If significant dust deposits are observed in the system during construction, some particulate discharge can be expected during start-up. When such a discharge is only minor, delaying re-occupancy long enough to clean up the dust may be sufficient. In more severe cases, installing temporary coarse filters on diffusers or cleaning the ducts may be necessary. The condition of the main filters shall be checked whenever visible particulates are discharged from the system.

- F. Continuity of Services: The building will be in use during construction operations. Maintain existing systems in operation within all rooms of building at all times. Refer to "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" for temporary facilities for additional contract requirements. Schedules for various phases of contract work shall be coordinated with all other trades and with Owner's Representative. Provide, as part of contract, temporary plumbing and mechanical and electrical connections and relocations as required to accomplish the above.
- G. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services. Notify Owner at least two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Identify extent and duration of utility interruptions. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

# H. Cutting And Patching

- 1. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed. Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 2. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- 3. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- 4. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- 5. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- 6. Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- 7. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

- a. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- b. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces
- c. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
- 8. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - a. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - b. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
- 9. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 10. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- 11. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

## PART 2 - PRODUCT

## 2.1 PRODUCT CRITERIA

- A. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
- B. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization that maintains a complete inventory of repair parts and is located reasonably close to the site.
- C. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

- D. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
- E. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- F. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

## 2.2 ROOFING

- A. Coordinate roofing with Division 7.
- B. Roof Edge Protection System, required for any mechanical items located within 10 feet of roof edge.
  - 1. Roof edge protection system shall be KeeGuard Roof Edge Protection System, or approved equal. System shall be a counterweighted guardrail system with 42" min. height to provide code-compliant protection for mechanical equipment located less than 10 feet from the edge of the roof. System shall withstand a minimum load of 200 lbs. in any direction to all components per OSHA Regulation 29 CFR 1910.23.
  - 2. Components: Pipe: ASTM A53 1-1/2 inch schedule 40, Galvanized. Rails, Posts, and fittings: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, galvanized. Mounting Bases: Galvanized steel bases to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Counterweights: Galvanized steel counterweights to have a rubber pad placed under the plate at the job site. Finish: galvanized mill finish to the requirements of ASTM A53. Provide per manufacturers recommendations.

# 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION

A. All equipment shall be isolated to prevent vibration transmission to the building structure.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 DEMOLITION AND REMOVALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
  - 1. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap and seal remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - 2. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

- 3. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

# 3.2 COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide piping, ductwork, and equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Provide equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- C. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities.
- D. Any structural member weakened or impaired by cutting, notching, or otherwise shall be reinforced, repaired, or replaced so as to be left in safe structural condition in accordance with the local building code requirements.
- E. Provide piping and ductwork in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Provide piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Provide systems above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- H. Provide piping to permit valve servicing.
- I. Provide equipment and other components to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- J. Provide free of sags and bends.
- K. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment.
- L. Provide fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Make allowances for application of insulation.

- N. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- O. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- P. Protection and Cleaning: Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Damaged or defective items shall be replaced. Protect all finished parts of equipment. Close duct and pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

## 3.3 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Provide fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

## 3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Provide in accordance with Division 5.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor materials and equipment. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. UL-Classified Systems shall be provided for all rated walls and floors.
- C. Engage an experienced installer who is certified, licensed or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install firestop products per specified requirements.
- D. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- E. Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop

systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

- F. Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire-resistance-rated systems.
- G. General: Use only through-penetration firestop system products that have been tested for specific fire-resistance-rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved for each separate instance.
  - 1. Latex Sealants: Single component latex formulations that upon cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
  - 2. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled steel collars lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific outside diameter of penetrating item.
  - 3. Firestop Putty: Intumescent, non-hardening, water resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers or silicone compounds.
  - 4. Wrap Strips: Single component intumescent elastomeric strips faced on both sides with a plastic film.
  - 5. Firestop Pillows: Re-enterable, non-curing, mineral fiber core encapsulated with an intumescent coating contained in a flame retardant poly bag.
  - 6. Silicone Sealants: Moisture curing, single component, silicone elastomeric sealant for horizontal surfaces (pour-able or non-sag) or vertical surface (non-sag).
  - 7. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers, that when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam.
- H. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Inspecting Agency: Owner may engage a qualified, independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestops. Independent inspecting agency shall comply with ASTM E 2174 requirements including those related to qualifications, conducting inspections, and preparing test reports. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.
- J. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

## 3.6 PAINTING

A. Painting of plumbing and mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9.

B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

# 3.7 ROOFING

- A. Refer to Division 7.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

# 3.8 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Provide Demonstration and Training in accordance Division 1.
- B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Division 1.
- C. Follow Closeout procedures as per Division 1.
- D. Provide Operation and Maintenance information in accordance with Division 1. In addition, provide the following.
  - 1. An O&M manual describing basic data relating to the operation and maintenance of systems and equipment as installed.
  - 2. HVAC control information consisting of diagrams, schedules, control sequence narratives, and maintenance and/or calibration information.
  - 3. TAB report
  - 4. Construction drawings of record, control drawings and final design drawings.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

## SECTION 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR MECHANICAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Provide identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
- B. Tag and description: Example: "EF-1 Bathroom Exhaust"

C. Equipment Markers: Custom Vinyl Decals with a clear polyester overlaminate to endure outdoor conditions and are UV and scuff resistant. Decals shall be made of flexible vinyl with a permanent pressure-sensitive adhesive backing suitable for curved surfaces. Service temperature range of -40°F to 176°F.

## 2.2 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 22 or 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide equipment markers on each item of scheduled equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
  - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible.
- B. Equipment located above the ceiling that requires servicing shall be labeled on the ceiling using a labeling machine.
  - 1. Ceilings 10 feet and lower: Letters shall be ¼" high, black.
  - 2. Ceilings higher than 10 feet: Letters shall be 3/8" high, black.
  - 3. Label all equipment above ceiling that requires servicing or access.
  - 4. Locate labels on the ceiling grid, adjacent to the ceiling tile that provides the best access to the valve or item that requires servicing.
- C. GAS monitor/transmitter for Methane (CH4), Carbon Monoxide (CO), Nitrogen Dioxide (NO2), and Propane (LP): shall have engraved tag mounted to device showing "Installed

xx/xx/xx (date)" and "Replacement xx/xx/xx (date)". The replacement date shall be specific for the gas being monitored.

# 3.3 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Locate duct markers as follows.
  - 1. Ducts leaving mechanical rooms.
  - 2. Ducts at riser shaft branches.
- B. Provide duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Green: For cold-air supply ducts.
  - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
  - 3. Blue: For return ducts.
  - 4. Red: For exhaust-, outside, or relief air ducts
  - 5. Identify by system tag and type.
  - 6. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- C. Locate markers near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

# SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes Testing, Adjusting, & Balancing

# 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation of AABC agency and personnel, including a sample copy of the AABC "National Performance Guaranty." If not submitted within the timeframe specified, the engineer has the right to choose an AABC agency at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Examination Report: Provide a summary report of the examination review required in Section 3.1, if issues are discovered that may preclude the proper testing and balancing of the systems.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems." NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect. TABB "Contractors Certification Manual."

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper T&B of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Note the locations of devices that are not accessible for testing and balancing.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that are properly separated from adjacent areas.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
- F. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, clean permanent filters are installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- G. Examine terminal units and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected, configured by the controls contractor, and functioning.
- H. Examine strainers to verify that startup screens have been replaced with permanent screens and that all strainers have been cleaned.
- I. Examine control valves for proper installation and function.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine air vents to verify that mechanical contractor has removed all air from all hydronic systems.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a T&B plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Prepare system-readiness checklists, as described in the "AABC National Standards for Total System Balance," for use by systems installers in verifying system readiness for T&B. These shall include, at a minimum, the following:

### 1. Airside:

- a. Ductwork is complete with terminals installed.
- b. Volume and life-safety dampers are open and functional.
- c. Clean filters are installed.
- d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
- e. Variable-frequency controllers' start-up is complete and safeties are verified.
- f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
- g. Ceilings are installed.
- h. Windows and doors are installed.
- i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

## 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

# 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

## 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
  - 3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  - 2. Adjust sub-main and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows
  - 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  - 2. Measure airflow at all inlets and outlets.
  - 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  - 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after all have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
  - 1. Re-measure and confirm minimum outdoor air, return and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  - 2. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.

- 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
- 4. Mark all final settings.
- 5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust, if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
- 6. Record final fan-performance data.

## 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located as indicated.
  - 2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
  - 3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control setpoint so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
  - 4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows
    - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow (note some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project).
    - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
    - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
    - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
    - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - 5. After all terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
    - a. Set outside air, return air and relief air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor air conditions.
    - b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
    - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

- 6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
  - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
- 7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
  - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Verify all terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
- 8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure setpoint to the most energy-efficient setpoint to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record setpoint and give to controls contractor.
- 9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
  - a. Re-measure and confirm minimum outdoor air, return and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  - b. Re-measure and confirm total airflow is within design.
  - c. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, static profile.
  - d. Mark all final settings.
  - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust, if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
  - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.
- 10. Record final fan-performance data.

### 3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 3. Minimum Outside Air: Zero to plus 10 percent.
  - 4. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 5. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### 3.8 FINAL TEST & BALANCE REPORT

- A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the T&B process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the AABC technicians or test and balance engineers.
- B. The report must be organized by systems and shall include the following information as a minimum:
  - 1. Title Page:
    - a. Company address
    - b. Company telephone number
    - c. Project identification number
    - d. Location
    - e. Project Architect
    - f. Project Engineer
    - g. Project Contractor
    - h. Project number
    - i. Date of report
  - 2. Table of Contents.
  - 3. AABC National Performance Guaranty.
  - 4. Report Summary:
    - a. The summary shall include a list of items that do not meet design tolerances, with information that may be considered in resolving deficiencies.
  - 5. Instrument List:
    - a. Type.
    - b. Manufacturer.
    - c. Model.
    - d. Serial Number.
    - e. Calibration Date.
  - 6. T&B Data: Provide test data for specific systems and equipment as required by the most recent edition of the "AABC National Standards."

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

### SECTION - 23 07 00 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes insulation and related components.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, Greenguard Certification, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any), for each type of product indicated. For adhesives and sealants, provide documentation including printed a statement of VOC content.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.
- B. All of the insulation materials and accessories covered by this specification shall be delivered to the job site and stored in a safe, dry place with appropriate labels and/or other product identification.
- C. Store tapes, adhesives, mastics, cements, and insulation materials in ambient conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- D. Follow manufacturer's recommended handling practices.
- E. The contractor shall use whatever means are necessary to protect the insulation materials and accessories before, during, and after installation. No insulation material shall be installed that has become damaged in any way. The contractor shall also use all means necessary to protect work and materials installed by other trades.
- F. Fiber Glass and Mold: Contractor shall take precaution to protect insulation. Any fiber glass insulation that becomes wet or torn should be replaced at no additional cost. Air handling insulation used in the air stream must be discarded if exposed to water.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields. Coordinate clearance requirements with other trades for insulation application.
- B. Schedule insulation application after testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of systems that have satisfactory test results.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Certainteed
  - 2. Knauf
  - Owens-Corning
  - 4. John Mansville
  - 5. Armstrong
  - 6. Aeroflex USA
  - 7. Nomaco K-Flex
  - 8. Pabco.

# 2.2 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket: Glass Mineral Wool Blanket Insulation: Glass Mineral Wool bonded with a bio-based thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Types I, II, and III, ASTM C 1136 Type II, and ASTM C 1290, Type III. UL/ULC Classified per UL 723 for FSK, FHC 25/50 per ASTM E 84 for PSK only.
  - 1. Factory-applied jacket: ASJ: White, kraft paper, fiberglass reinforced scrim with aluminum foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  - 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Knauf Insulation; Atmosphere Duct Wrap.
  - 3. Density: 1.0 PCF
  - 4. R-Value: R5.6 for 1-1/2" thick blanket "out of package".
- B. Rigid Fiber Glass Board: Johns Manville's 817 Series Spin-Glas® or Knauf Insulation Board with ECOSE Technology meeting ASTM C 612 Type IA and IB; rigid. Maximum Service Temperature: 450°. Density: Minimum 3.0 PCF; R4.2 per inch. Vapor Retarder Jacket: ASJ conforming to ASTM C1136 Type I, or FSK or PSK conforming to ASTM C1136 Type II in combination with protective jacket where necessary.

# 2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory materials installed as part of insulation work under his section shall include (but not be limited to):
  - 1. Closure Materials Butt strips, bands, wires, staples, mastics, adhesives; pressure-sensitive tapes.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated
  - 3. Support Materials Hanger straps, hanger rods, saddles, support rings
- B. All accessory materials shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION & PREPARATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Before starting work under this section, carefully inspect the site and installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where installation of materials and accessories under this section can begin.
- D. Ensure that all pipe and fitting surfaces over which insulation is to be installed are clean and dry. Ensure that insulation is clean, dry, and in good mechanical condition with all factory-applied vapor or weather barriers intact and undamaged. Wet, dirty, or damaged insulation shall not be acceptable for installation. Ensure that pressure testing of piping and fittings has been completed prior to installing insulation.

# 3.2 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout, including the length of ducts and fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Provide insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Provide accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Provide accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Provide insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs and equipment.
- E. Provide multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- H. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- I. Provide insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Provide insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and least number of joints practical.
- K. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and specialties around anchor attachments.

- 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
- 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- L. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- M. Provide insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- N. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- O. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- P. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.3 PIPE AND DUCTWORK PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof or Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof/wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof/wall flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof/wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Dampers: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  - 2. Pipe or duct penetrations (no fire damper): Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Comply with requirements in Division 7 for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Flexible Fiberglass Blanket Insulation Installation:
  - 1. Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 2. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 3. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 4. Firmly butt all joints.
  - 5. Where vapor retarder performance is required, all penetrations and damage to the facing shall be repaired using pressure-sensitive tape matching the facing, or mastic prior to system startup. Pressure-sensitive tapes shall be a minimum 3 inches wide and shall be applied with moving pressure using a squeegee or other appropriate sealing tool. Closure shall have a 25/50 Flame Spread/Smoke Developed Rating per UL 723. The longitudinal seam of the vapor retarder must be overlapped a minimum of 2 inches.
  - 6. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Insulation shall be additionally secured to the bottom of rectangular ductwork over 24 inches wide using mechanical fasteners on 18-inch centers. Care should be exercised to avoid over-compression of the insulation during installation.
    - d. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - e. Do not over-compress insulation during installation. Install Duct Wrap using manufacturer's stretch-out tables to obtain specified R-value using a maximum compression of 25%.
    - f. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

- g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
- 7. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
- 8. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 9. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  - 4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  - 5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

- 1. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
- 2. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50°F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
- D. Fire-rated insulation system installation: Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

### 3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturers recommended adhesive. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

# 3.6 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or other paintable jacket material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.8 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section. For duct systems not indicated, insulate to with a similar thickness and type as those specified.
- B. Insulation thicknesses and installations shall meet or exceed the requirements of the local energy code, or thicknesses indicated, whichever is of superior insulating performance.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
  - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner.
  - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  - 3. Factory-insulated plenums, casings, and access doors.
  - 4. Flexible connectors.

#### 3.9 DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Outside air intake ducts and plenums between the OA Gravity Intake Ventilator and the MOD: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket; R-12, 3" thickness.
- B. Relief/Exhaust ducts and plenums between the exhaust/relief air outlet (fan or louver) and the MOD/Gravity Relief Damper: Flexible Fiber Glass Blanket; R-8.2, 2" thickness.

END OF SECTION 23 07 00

# SECTION 23 09 00 – DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for an extension of the existing/addition to the existing Honeywell building automation system to include but not necessarily be limited to the following:
  - 1. Modifications to the control sequence for the existing HV-3 Unit
  - 2. Modifications to the operating sequence for the Diesel Lab Classroom Unit Ventilator
  - 3. Control for replacement vehicle exhaust fans
  - 4. Control for the new Office transfer fan
  - 5. Control for automated emergency exhaust/makeup air ventilation with gas detection. The new general exhaust fan shall be interlocked with operation for both the gravity intake ventilation and the existing HV-3 unit
  - 6. Interface with MOD's
- B. The Controls Contractor's work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, project-specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, warranty, specified services and items required by the Contract that are required for the functional turn-key operation of the complete and fully functional Controls Systems. Documents are diagrammatic only. Equipment and labor not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, which are required to meet the functional intent, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
  - 3. Division 23 Sections with controller interfaces shall be integrated with the work of this Section.
  - 4. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing"
  - 5. Division 26

# 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

# A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

- 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
- 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
- 4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
- 5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
- 6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
- 7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

# B. Shop Drawings:

# 1. General Requirements:

- a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
- b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
- c. Prepare Drawings using CAD.

# 2. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

- a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
- b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
- c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
- d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
- e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
- f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
- g. Narrative sequence of operation.
- h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

# 3. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

- a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
- b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
- c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
- d. Unique drawing for each panel.

# 4. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

- a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
- b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
- c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or fiber-optic cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
- d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

# 5. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

- a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
- b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
- c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
- d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

# 6. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

- a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
- b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.

# 7. Color graphics indicating the following:

- a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
- b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.

### C. System Description:

- 1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
- 2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.

- 3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Loss of power.
  - b. Loss of network communication signal.
  - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
  - d. Operator workstation failure.
  - e. Server failure.
  - f. Gateway failure.
  - g. Network failure
  - h. Controller failure.
  - i. Instrument failure.
  - j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
- 4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
- 5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
- 6. Description of Owner training.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.
  - 1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
  - 2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.
    - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
    - b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
    - c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
    - d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
    - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
    - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
    - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.
    - h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
    - i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
    - j. Actuator position on loss of power.
    - k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
  - 3. Schedule and design calculations for control valves and actuators.
    - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
    - b. Pressure-differential drop across valve at Project design flow condition.
    - c. Maximum system pressure-differential drop (pump close-off pressure) across valve at Project minimum flow condition.
    - d. Design and minimum control valve coefficient with corresponding valve position.
    - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
    - f. Leakage flow at maximum system pressure differential.
    - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.

- h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
- i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close or modulate).
- j. Actuator position on loss of power.
- k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.
- 4. Schedule and design calculations for selecting flow instruments.
  - a. Instrument flow range.
  - b. Project design and minimum flow conditions with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
  - c. Extreme points of extended flow range with corresponding accuracy, control signal to transmitter and output signal for remote control.
  - d. Pressure-differential loss across instrument at Project design flow conditions.
  - e. Where flow sensors are mated with pressure transmitters, provide information for each instrument separately and as an operating pair.

### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
    - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
    - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
    - c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
    - d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
    - e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
    - f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
    - g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
      - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
      - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
      - 3) Debug hardware problems.
      - 4) Repair or replace hardware.
    - h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
    - i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs
    - j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.

- k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
- 1. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
- m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
- n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- o. Owner training materials.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All products used in this project installation shall be new and currently under manufacture and shall have been applied in similar installations for a minimum of two years. This installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the owner's representative in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.
- B. All work described in this section shall be installed, wired, circuit tested and calibrated by factory certified technicians qualified for this work and in the regular employment of the temperature control system manufacturer. Use only employees who are qualified, skilled, experienced, manufacturer trained and familiar with the specific equipment, software and configurations to be provided for this Project.
- C. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation.
- D. All work, materials, and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of all codes and ordinances of the local, state, and federal authorities. Such codes, when more restrictive, shall take precedence over these plans and specifications.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."
- G. Comply with ASHRAE 135 for DDC system control components.
- H. The contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or employees. The contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The contractor shall protect any material that is not immediately installed. The contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Qualified Bidders: System shall be as manufactured, installed and serviced by:
  - 1. Honeywell
- B. Installer Qualifications: Automatic control system manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of system components required for this Project.
- C. The above list of manufacturers applies to operator workstation software, controller software, the custom application programming language, and controllers. All other products specified herein (e.g., sensors, valves, dampers, and actuators) need not be manufactured by the above manufacturers.
- D. Longevity: The Facilities Management System contractor shall have a minimum of ten years experience installing, and servicing computerized Building Automation Systems (BAS). All subcontractors utilized by the BAS contractor shall have a minimum of five-year experience within their appropriate trades.
- E. Past Projects: The BAS contractor shall have completed a minimum of ten projects within the last five years that are at least equal in dollar value and scope to this project. A list of similar projects, dollar volume, scope, contact name and contact number shall be provided by the BAS contractor if asked for by the owner.
- F. Personnel, Coverage and Response Capabilities: The BAS contractor shall have a minimum of ten full time electronic service personnel within a 120 mile radius of the project location. One of the five full time electronic service personnel must work within a 60-mile radius of the project location.
- G. The BAS contractor shall have an established 24-hour emergency service organization. A dedicated telephone number shall be provided to the owner for requesting emergency service. A maximum of four hour, electronic service technician on sight, response time shall be guaranteed by the BAS contractor.
- H. Parts Stocking: The BAS contractor shall have an independently verifiable inventory of electronic service parts. This electronic service parts inventory must have a worth of at least \$100,000 per year over the last five years.

# 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Where the mechanical work will be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with, work of other trades, the contractor shall assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If the contractor installs his/her work before coordinating with other trades, so as to cause any interference with work of other trades, the contractor shall make the necessary changes in his/her work to correct the condition.
- B. Coordinate details of telephone line, internet service provider, and associated requirements.

- C. Coordinate and schedule work with all other work in the same area, or with work that is dependent upon other work, to facilitate mutual progress.
- D. Coordinate location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- E. Coordination with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the controls system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the contractor.
- F. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.
- G. Sheet Metal Subcontractor:
  - 1. Installation of duct-mounted control devices.
  - 2. Access doors where indicated and as required for proper servicing.
- H. Testing and Balancing Contractor:
  - 1. The contractor shall furnish a single set of all tools necessary to interface to the control system for test and balance purposes.
  - 2. The contractor shall provide training in the use of these tools. This training will be planned for a minimum of 4 hours.
  - 3. In addition, the contractor shall provide a qualified technician to assist in the test and balance process, until the first 20 terminal units are balanced.
  - 4. The tools used during the test and balance process shall be returned at the completion of the testing and balancing.
- I. Electrical Subcontractor: Complying with the principle of "unit responsibility" all electrical work for automatic controls, except as otherwise specified, or shown on the electrical drawings shall be included in Division 23. Electrical work shall, in general, comply with the following, unless otherwise directed by Division 26:
  - 1. Power wiring.
  - 2. All control wiring shown on electric plans such as unit heater line-voltage room thermostats.
  - 3. Duct smoke detectors required for air handler shutdown are supplied under Division 26. Coordinate required length of sampling tube, for full span of ductwork. The contractor shall connect the DDC system to the auxiliary contacts provided on the smoke detector for system safeties and to provide alarms to the DDC system.
  - 4. All electrical work shall comply with the N.E.C. and local electrical codes.
  - 5. All safety devices shall be wired through both hand and auto positions of motor starting device to insure 100% safety shut-off.
  - 6. The motor starter supplier shall provide auxiliary contacts as required for interlock by BAS Contractor; the supplier shall estimate an allowance of at least one auxiliary contract per starter.

- J. Coordinate with controls specified in other sections of divisions. Other sections and/or divisions of this specification include controls and control devices that are to be part of or interfaced to the control system specified in this section. These controls shall be integrated into the system and coordinated by the BAS contractor as follows:
  - 1. All communication media and equipment shall be provided as specified hereinafter.
  - 2. Each supplier of a control product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start-up, and testing of that product to meet the sequences of operation described in this section.
  - 3. The BAS contractor shall coordinate and resolve any incompatibility issues that arise between the control products provided under this section and those provided under other sections or divisions of this specification.
  - 4. The BAS contractor is responsible for providing all controls described in the contract documents regardless of where within the contract documents these controls are described.
  - 5. The contractor is responsible for the interface of control products provided by multiple suppliers regardless of where this interface is described within the contract documents.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.
- B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Division 1 Requirements.
- B. At the end of the final start-up, testing, and commissioning phase, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the engineer, the engineer shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of acceptance shall be the start of warranty. All work shall have a single warranty date, even when the owner has received beneficial use due to an early system start-up.
- C. All components, system software, and parts supplied by the BAS contractor shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for one year from acceptance date. The BAS contractor at no charge shall furnish Labor to repair, reprogram, or replace components during the warranty period. All corrective software modifications made during warranty periods shall be updated on all user documentation and on user and manufacturer archived software disks. The Contractor shall respond to the owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during normal business hours.
- D. Provide remote service diagnostic monitoring from the nearest service location. At the request of the owner, a service diagnostic call will be made to troubleshoot and resolve (if possible) any

reported system complaints. The owner will provide a dedicated telephone line for connection to the system.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 DDC EQUIPMENT

### 2.2 UNITARY CONTROLLERS

- A. Unitized, capable of stand-alone operation with sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements, and with sufficient I/O capacity for the application.
  - 1. Configuration: Local keypad and display; diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor; wiring termination to terminal strip or card connected with ribbon cable; memory with bios; and 72-hour battery backup.
  - 2. Operating System: Manage I/O communication to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms. Perform scheduling with real-time clock. Perform automatic system diagnostics; monitor system and report failures.
  - 3. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Communicate using read (execute and initiate) and write (execute and initiate) property services defined in ASHRAE 135. Reside on network using MS/TP datalink/physical layer protocol and have service communication port for connection to diagnostic terminal unit.
  - 4. Enclosure: Dustproof rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.

# 2.3 SENSING DEVICES

- A. Where feasible, provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Avoid using transmitters unless absolutely necessary.
- B. Transmitters: Provide transmitters with 4 to 20 mA or 0 to 10 VDC linear output scaled to the sensed input. Transmitters shall be matched to the respective sensor, factory calibrated, and sealed. Size transmitters for an output near 50 percent of its full-scale range at normal operating conditions. The total transmitter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent at any point across the measured span. Supply voltage shall be 12 to 24 volts AC or DC. Transmitters shall have non-interactive offset and span adjustments. For temperature sensing, transmitter drift shall not exceed 0.03 degrees F a year.
- C. Current Transducers: Provide current transducers to monitor motor amperage, unless current switches are shown on design drawings or point tables.

#### D. NOx Gas Detection

- 1. Nitrogen Dioxide Monitor / Transmitter; Kele Model GMT gas monitor/transmitter or equal. Microprocessor-based system for continuous effective monitoring of *combustible* gases. Provide 4-20 mA output in proportion with DPDT alarm contacts; Gas concentration display: 10-step progressive LED; Visual Indicators shall be Green light "normal operation"; Provide audible alarm: 65 dbA at 3 ft; Catalytic combustion S1-type sensor; UL listed; 2 year warranty
  - a. Detection range: 0-10% PPM
  - b. Accuracy 3%
  - c. Alarm set point: 1 PPM.
- 2. Gas Monitor Calibration Kit: provide calibration kit equal to Kele model UCK, and provide all necessary components and fittings for calibrating gas sensor. Gas cylinders: provide (1) 17 liter cylinder for each type of gas that is monitored.

#### E. CO Detection

- 1. Carbon Monoxide (CO) Monitor / Transmitter: Kele Model GMT gas monitor/transmitter or approved equal. Microprocessor-based system for continuous effective monitoring of *toxic* gases. Provide 4-20 mA output in proportion with DPDT alarm contacts; Gas concentration display: 10-step progressive LED; Visual Indicators shall be Green light "normal operation"; Provide audible alarm: 65 dbA at 3 ft.; Electromechanical S1-type sensor; UL listed; 2 year warranty
  - a. Detection range: 0-500 ppm
  - b. Accuracy 3%
  - c. Alarm set point 35 ppm
- 2. Gas Monitor Calibration Kit: provide calibration kit equal to Kele model UCK, and provide all necessary components and fittings for calibrating gas sensor. Gas cylinders: provide (1) 17 liter cylinder for each type of gas that is monitored.

# 2.4 OUTPUT HARDWARE

- A. Motorized control dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows:
  - 1. Submittals shall include leakage, maximum airflow and maximum pressure ratings based on AMCA Publication 500. Dampers shall meet the leakage requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code by leaking less than 3 cfm/sq. ft. at 1" of static pressure and shall be AMCA licensed as Class 1A. Dampers shall be Ruskin model CD60, or approved equal.
  - 2. Control dampers shall be the parallel or opposed blade type as follows: Outdoor and/or return air mixing dampers shall be parallel blade, arranged to direct airstreams toward each other. Other modulating dampers shall be the opposed blade type. Two-position shutoff dampers may be parallel or opposed blade type with blade and side seals.
  - 3. Frame: 5 inches x minimum 16 gage roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gage U-channel. Damper blades shall

- not exceed 8 inches in width or 48 inches in length. Blades shall be suitable for medium velocity performance 2000 fpm. Blades shall be not less than 16-gauge.
- 4. Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, permanently lubricated stainless steel sleeve type turning in an extruded hole in the damper frame.
- 5. All blade edges, top, and bottom of the frame shall be provided with replaceable butyl rubber or neoprene seals. Side seals shall be spring-loaded stainless steel.
- 6. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48 in. x 60 in. Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.
- 7. Modulating dampers shall provide a linear flow characteristic where possible.
- 8. Dampers shall have exposed linkages. Dampers over 48" in applications where sectioning is not applicable shall be supplied with a jackshaft to provide sufficient force throughout the intended operating range.
- B. Electronic damper/valve actuation shall be provided.
  - 1. Manufactured, brand labeled or distributed by BELIMO, or approved equal.
  - 2. Size for torque required for damper seal at load conditions.
  - 3. Coupling: V-bolt dual nut clamp with a V-shaped, toothed cradle.
  - 4. Mounting: Actuators shall be capable of being mechanically and electrically paralleled to increase torque if required.
  - 5. Overload protected electronically throughout rotation.
  - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism.
  - 7. Proportional Actuators shall be fully programmable through an EEPROM without the use of actuator mounted switches.
  - 8. Proportional actuators shall have an external, built-in switch to allow the reversing of direction of rotation.
  - 9. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 to 10 VDC or 0 to 20 mA control signal and provide a 2 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA operating range. An actuator capable of accepting a pulse width modulating control signal and providing full proportional operation of the damper is acceptable. All actuators shall provide a 2 to 10 VDC position feedback signal.
  - 10. Temperature Rating: -22 to +122°F -30 to +50°C [-58 to +122°F -50 to +50°C]
  - 11. Housing: Minimum requirement NEMA type 2 mounted in any orientation. .
  - 12. Agency Listings: ISO 9001, cULus, CE or CSA
  - 13. The manufacturer shall warrant all components for a period of 5 years from the date of production, with the first two years unconditional.
- C. Output Switches: Control Relays; Field installed and DDC panel relays shall be double pole, double throw, UL864 listed, with contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light shall be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized. Relays shall be the socket type, plug into a fixed base, and replaceable without tools or removing wiring. Encapsulated "PAM" type relays may be used for terminal control applications.

### 2.5 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Veris Hawkeye 908 Series, or approved equal; split-core adjustable current sensors designed to provide accurate, reliable and maintenance-free fan and pump status indication. Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- B. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- C. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

### 2.6 ELECTRICAL POWER AND DISTRIBUTION

- A. Transformers: Transformers shall conform to UL 506. For control power other than terminal level equipment, provide a fuse or circuit breaker on the secondary side of each transformer.
- B. Surge and Transient Protection
  - 1. Provide each digital controller with surge and transient power protection. Surge and transient protection shall consist of the following devices, installed externally to the controllers.
  - 2. Power Line Surge Protection: Provide surge suppressors on the incoming power at each controller or grouped terminal controllers. Surge suppressors shall be rated in accordance with UL 1449, have a fault indicating light, and conform to the following:
    - a. The device shall be a transient voltage surge suppressor, hard-wire type individual equipment protector for 120 VAC/1 phase/2 wire plus ground.
    - b. The device shall react within 5 nanoseconds and automatically reset.
    - c. The voltage protection threshold, line to neutral, shall be no more than 211 volts.
    - d. The device shall have an independent secondary stage equal to or greater than the primary stage joule rating.
    - e. The primary suppression system components shall be pure silicon avalanche diodes.
    - f. The secondary suppression system components shall be silicon avalanche diodes or metal oxide varistors.
    - g. The device shall have an indication light to indicate the protection components are functioning.
    - h. All system functions of the transient suppression system shall be individually fused and not short circuit the AC power line at any time.
    - i. The device shall have an EMI/RFI noise filter with a minimum attenuation of 13 dB at 10 kHz to 300 MHz.
    - j. The device shall comply with IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Class "B" requirements and be tested according to IEEE C62.45.
    - k. The device shall be capable of operating between -20 degrees F and 122 degrees F.
  - 3. Telephone and Communication Line Surge Protection: Provide surge and transient protection for DDC controllers and DDC network related devices connected to phone and network communication lines. The device shall provide continuous, non-interrupting

protection, and shall automatically reset after safely eliminating transient surges. The protection shall react within 5 nanoseconds using only solid-state silicon avalanche technology. The device shall be installed at the distance recommended by its manufacturer.

- 4. Controller Input/Output Protection: Provide controller inputs and outputs with surge protection via optical isolation, metal oxide varistors (MOV), or silicon avalanche devices. Fuses are not permitted for surge protection.
- C. Wiring: Provide complete electrical wiring for the DDC System, coordinate line of demarcation with Division 26. Unless indicated otherwise, provide all normally visible or otherwise exposed wiring in conduit. Where conduit is required, control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 volts shall be in accordance with Division 26. Run all circuits over 100 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable. Use plenum-rated cable for circuits under 100 volts in enclosed spaces. Examples of these spaces include HVAC plenums, within walls, attics, or above suspended ceilings.
- D. Power Wiring: The following requirements are for field-installed wiring:
  - 1. Wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
  - 2. Wiring for 120 V circuits shall be insulated copper 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 VAC service.
- E. Analog Signal Wiring: Field-installed analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded and have a 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated for 300 VAC service. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the architect/engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.
- B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment may be installed as shown. Any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring are installed before proceeding with installation.
- C. The contractor shall examine the drawings and specifications for other parts of the work. If head room or space conditions appear inadequate—or if any discrepancies occur between the plans and the contractor's work of others—the contractor shall report these discrepancies to the engineer and shall obtain written instructions for any changes necessary to accommodate the contractor's work with the work of others. Any changes in the work covered by this

specification made necessary by the failure or neglect of the contractor to report such discrepancies shall be made by—and the expense of—this contractor.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide software in control units and operator workstation(s). Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- B. Provide all components in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.
- C. Provide equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines (i.e., horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.
- D. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
- E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. Contractor shall have work inspected by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.
- F. Gas Monitor/Transmitters: Verify location of transmitter with room layout and details before installation. Do not exceed the manufactures' recommended maximum surveillance radius. Provide proper quantity as required. Mounting height shall be at manufacturer recommended height for the gas being sensed.
- G. Provide automatic dampers according to Section 23 31 13 "Ductwork."
- H. Provide damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- I. Provide labels and nameplates to identify control components according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- J. Provide duct volume-control dampers according to Section 23 31 13 "Ductwork"

### 3.3 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and local electrical codes, and Division 26 of this specification. Where the requirements of this section differ from Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

- B. NEC Class 1 (line voltage) wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway according to NEC and Division 26 requirements. Low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class 2 requirements. Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current limit.
- C. Where NEC Class 2 (current-limited) wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that cables are UL listed for the intended application.
- D. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceways containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring and equipment may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).
- E. Where Class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring is to be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it and neatly tied at 10 ft intervals.
- F. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, they shall be supported from or anchored to structural members. Cables shall not be supported by or anchored to ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or ceiling suspension systems.
- G. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal block or terminal strip. All wire-to-wire connections shall be at a terminal block.
- H. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.
- I. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120 V. If only higher voltages are available, the contractor shall provide step-down transformers.
- J. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, with no splices permitted between termination points.
- K. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations.
- L. Size of raceway and size and type of wire type shall be the responsibility of the contractor in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements, except as noted elsewhere.
- M. Include one pull string in each raceway 2.5 cm (1 in.) or larger.
- N. Use color-coded conductors throughout with conductors of different colors.
- O. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These enclosures include packaged equipment control panel enclosures unless they also contain Class 1 starters.
- P. Conceal all raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms.

- Q. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced according to code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be run on or attached to ductwork.
- R. Adhere to this specification's Division 26 requirements where raceway crosses building expansion joints.
- S. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of vertical raceways.
- T. The contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (asbuilt) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.
- U. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 1 m (3 ft) in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal raceway less than ½ in. electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.
- V. Raceway must be rigidly installed, adequately supported, properly reamed at both ends, and left clean and free of obstructions. Raceway sections shall be joined with couplings (according to code). Terminations must be made with fittings at boxes, and ends not terminating in boxes shall have bushings installed.

### 3.4 COMMUNICATION WIRING

- A. The contractor shall adhere to the items listed in the "Wiring" article in Part 3 of the specification. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication cabling
- B. Do not install communication wiring in raceways and enclosures containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.
- C. Maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius for the cable installation, as specified by the cable manufacturer, shall not be exceeded during installation.
- D. Contractor shall verify the integrity of the entire network following cable installation. Use appropriate test measures for each particular cable.
- E. When a cable enters or exits a building, a lightning arrestor must be installed between the lines and ground. The lighting arrestor shall be installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
- F. All runs of communication wiring shall be unspliced length when that length is commercially available.
- G. All communication wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination data.
- H. Grounding of coaxial cable shall be in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable, and Protector Grounding."

- I. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring shall be installed in accordance with ASHRAE/ANSI Standard 135. This includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. The network shall use shielded, twisted-pair cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors shall be less than 100 pF per meter (30 pF per foot.)
  - 2. The maximum length of an MS/TP segment is 1200 meters (4000 ft) with AWG 18 cable. The use of greater distances and/or different wire gauges shall comply with the electrical specifications of EIA-485.
  - 3. The maximum number of nodes per segment shall be 32, as specified in the EIA 485 standard. Additional nodes may be accommodated by the use of repeaters.
  - 4. An MS/TP EIA-485 network shall have no T connections.
- J. Fiber Optic Cable: Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications. All cabling and associated components shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii, as specified by cable manufacturer, shall be maintained.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  - 3. Test calibration of controllers by disconnecting input sensors and stimulating operation with compatible signal generator.
  - 4. Test each point through its full operating range to verify that safety and operating control set points are as required.
  - 5. Test each control loop to verify stable mode of operation and compliance with sequence of operation. Adjust PID actions.
  - 6. Test each system for compliance with sequence of operation.
  - 7. Test software and hardware interlocks.

### B. DDC Verification:

- 1. Verify that instruments are installed before calibration, testing, and loop or leak checks.
- 2. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- 3. Check instrument installation for direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, and other applicable considerations.
- 4. Check instrument tubing for proper fittings, slope, material, and support.
- 5. Check installation of air supply for each instrument.
- 6. Check flow instruments. Inspect tag number and line and bore size, and verify that inlet side is identified and that meters are installed correctly.

- 7. Check pressure instruments, piping slope, installation of valve manifold, and self-contained pressure regulators.
- 8. Check temperature instruments and material and length of sensing elements.
- 9. Check control valves. Verify that they are in correct direction.
- 10. Check air-operated dampers. Verify that pressure gages are provided and that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
- 11. Check DDC system as follows:
  - a. Verify that DDC controller power supply is from emergency power supply, if applicable.
  - b. Verify that wires at control panels are tagged with their service designation and approved tagging system.
  - c. Verify that spare I/O capacity has been provided.
  - d. Verify that DDC controllers are protected from power supply surges.
- C. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment and repeat testing procedures.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

# A. Calibrating and Adjusting:

- 1. Calibrate instruments.
- 2. Make three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy for each analog instrument.
- 3. Calibrate equipment and procedures using manufacturer's written recommendations and instruction manuals. Use test equipment with accuracy at least double that of instrument being calibrated.
- 4. Control System Inputs and Outputs:
  - a. Check analog inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span.
  - b. Check analog outputs using milliampere meter at 0, 50, and 100 percent output.
  - c. Check digital inputs using jumper wire.
  - d. Check digital outputs using ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
  - e. Check resistance temperature inputs at 0, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

# 5. Flow:

- a. Set differential pressure flow transmitters for 0 and 100 percent values with 3-point calibration accomplished at 50, 90, and 100 percent of span.
- b. Manually operate flow switches to verify that they make or break contact.
- 6. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers without positioners, following the manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve or damper is 100 percent open and closed.
- 7. Stroke and adjust control dampers with positioners, following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so that valve and damper is 0, 50, and 100 percent closed.
- 8. Provide diagnostic and test instruments for calibration and adjustment of system.

- 9. Provide written description of procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures review and approval before initiating startup procedures.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to three visits to Project during other than normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC instrumentation and controls. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."
- B. Provide a qualified instructor (or instructors) with five years minimum field experience with the installation and programming of similar BACnet DDC systems. Orient training to the specific systems installed. Coordinate training times with the Owner. Training shall take place at the job site.
- C. This training shall last 8 hours and shall be conducted at the DDC system workstation, at a notebook computer connected to the DDC system in the field, and at other site locations as necessary. Upon completion of the Training, each trainee should fully understand the project's DDC system operation. The training session shall include the following:
- D. Provide basic control system fundamentals training.
  - 1. This project's list of control system components
  - 2. This project's list of points and objects
  - 3. This project's device and network communication architecture
  - 4. This project's sequences of control, and:
  - 5. Alarm capabilities
  - 6. Trending capabilities
  - 7. Troubleshooting communication errors
  - 8. Troubleshooting hardware errors

### 3.8 TEST AND BALANCE SUPPORT

- A. The controls contractor shall coordinate with and provide on-site support to the test and balance (TAB) personnel This support shall include:
  - 1. On-site operation and manipulation of control systems during the testing and balancing.
  - 2. Control setpoint adjustments for balancing all relevant mechanical systems.
  - 3. Tuning control loops with setpoints and adjustments determined by TAB personnel.

# 3.9 CONTROLS SYSTEM OPERATORS MANUALS

- A. Provide three electronic and printed copies of a Controls System Operators Manual. The manual shall be specific to the project, written to actual project conditions, and provide a complete and concise depiction of the installed work. Provide information in detail to clearly explain all operation requirements for the control system.
- B. Provide with each manual: CDs of the project's control system drawings, control programs, data bases, graphics, and all items listed below. Include gateway back-up data and configuration tools where applicable. Provide CDs in jewel case with printed and dated project-specific labels on both the CD and the case. For text and drawings, use Adobe Acrobat or MS Office file types. When approved by the Owner, AutoCAD and Visio files are allowed. Give files descriptive English names and organize in folders.
- C. Provide printed manuals in sturdy 3-ring binders with a title sheet on the outside of each binder indicating the project title, project location, contract number, and the controls contractor name, address, and telephone number. Each binder shall include a table of contents and tabbed dividers, with all material neatly organized. Manuals shall include the following:
  - 1. A copy of the as-built control system (shop) drawings set, with all items specified under the paragraph "Submittals." Indicate all field changes and modifications.
  - 2. A copy of the project's mechanical design drawings, including any official modifications and revisions.
  - 3. A copy of the project's approved Product Data submittals provided under the paragraph "Submittals."
  - 4. A copy of the project's approved Performance Verification Testing Plan and Report.
  - 5. A copy of the project's approved final TAB Report.
  - 6. Printouts of all control system programs, including controller setup pages if used. Include plain-English narratives of application programs, flowcharts, and source code.
  - 7. Printouts of all physical input and output object properties, including tuning values, alarm limits, calibration factors, and set points.
  - 8. A table entitled "AC Power Table" listing the electrical power source for each controller. Include the building electrical panel number, panel location, and circuit breaker number.
  - 9. The DDC manufacturer's hardware and software manuals in both print and CD format with printed project-specific labels. Include installation and technical manuals for all controller hardware, operator manuals for all controllers, programming manuals for all controllers, operator manuals for all workstation software, installation and technical manuals for the workstation and notebook, and programming manuals for the workstation and notebook software.
  - 10. A list of qualified control system service organizations for the work provided under this contract. Include their addresses and telephone numbers.
  - 11. A written statement entitled "Software Upgrades" stating software and firmware patches and updates will be provided upon request at no additional cost to the Owner for a minimum of two years from contract acceptance. Include a table of all DDC system software and firmware provided under this contract, listing the original release dates, version numbers, part numbers, and serial numbers.

# 3.10 CLEANING

- A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his/her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.
- B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.
- C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be required to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

END OF SECTION 23 09 00

# SECTION 23 09 93 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:

Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

Section 23 09 00 – Instrumentation and Control for HVAC for control equipment and devices and submittal requirements.

Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" Division 26

### 1.2 GENERAL

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment. Provide control devices, control software and control wiring as required for automatic operation of each sequence specified. The system is BAS controlled using electric actuation.

Provide automatic control for system operation as described herein, although word "automatic" or "automatically", is not used.

Manual operation is limited only where specifically described; however, provide manual override for each automatic operation.

Where manual start-up is called for, also provide scheduled automatic start-stop capabilities.

- B. These sequences are intended to be performance based. Implementations that provide the same functional result using different underlying detailed logic will be acceptable.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, control loops shall be enabled and disabled based on the status of the system being controlled to prevent windup. When a control loop is enabled or re-enabled, it and all its constituents (such as the proportional and integral terms) shall be set initially to a Neutral value. A control loop in Neutral shall correspond to a condition that applies the minimum control effect, i.e., valves/dampers closed, VFDs at minimum speed, etc.
- D. The term "proven" (i.e., "proven on"/ "proven off") shall mean that the equipment's DI status point (where provided, e.g. current switch, DP switch, or VFD status) matches the state set by the equipment's DO command point.
- E. The term "software point" shall mean an analog variable, and "software switch" shall mean a digital (binary) variable, that are not associated with real I/O points. They shall be read/write capable (e.g., BACnet analog variable and binary variable).

- F. Functions called for in sequence of operations are minimum requirements and not to limit additional BAS system capabilities. Determine, through operation of the system, proportional bands, interval time, integral periods, adjustment rates, and any other input information required to provide stable operation of the control programs.
- G. To avoid abrupt changes in equipment operation, the output of every control loop shall be capable of being limited by a user adjustable maximum rate of change, with a default of 25% per minute.
- H. Setpoints, timers, deadbands, PID gains, etc., listed in sequences shall be adjustable by the user with appropriate access level whether indicated as adjustable in sequences or not. Software points shall be used for these variables. Fixed scalar numbers shall not be embedded in programs except for physical constants and conversion factors.
- I. Values for all points, including real (hardware) points used in control sequences shall be capable of being overridden by the user with appropriate access level (e.g., for testing and commissioning). If hardware design prevents this for hardware points, they shall be equated to a software point and the software point shall be used in all sequences.
- J. For each item of equipment, provide following functions which are not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation:

Start-Stop, manual, and scheduled On-Off status of each piece of equipment Run-time Alarm

- K. Provide Sequenced starting of HVAC equipment, whether or not specifically mentioned in each Sequence of Operation: At initial start-up; for automatic starting on emergency power, or after power blackout.
- L. All setpoints shall be monitored and adjustable. Setpoints listed herein are approximate. It is the responsibility of the BAS contractor to calibrate the system and all setpoints to actual working conditions once the system is on line.

### M. Alarms

All alarms shall include a Time/Date Stamp using the standalone control module time and date.

Each alarm can be configured in terms of criticality (Critical/Not Critical), operator acknowledgement (Requires Acknowledgement/Does Not Require Acknowledgement), and conditions required for an alarm to clear automatically (Requires Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal/Does Not Require Acknowledgement of a Return to Normal).

An operator shall be able to sort alarms based on level, time/date, and current status.

Alarms should be reported with the following information:

Date and time of the alarm Level of the alarm Description of the alarm Equipment tags for the units in alarm

Possible causes of the alarm, if provided by the fault detection routines The source that serves the equipment in alarm

There shall be 5 levels of alarm

Level 1: Critical/life safety

Level 2: Significant equipment failure

Level 3: Non-critical equipment failure/operation

Level 4: Energy conservation monitor

Level 5: Maintenance indication, notification

19.

Hierarchical Alarm Suppression: For each piece of equipment or space controlled by the BAS, define its relationship (if any) to other equipment in terms of "source," "load," or "system."

Source: A component is a "source" if it provides resources to a downstream component, such as a chiller providing chilled water to an AHU.

Load: A component is a "load" if it receives resources from an upstream component, such as an AHU that receives chilled water from a chiller.

The same component may be both a load (receiving resources from an upstream source) and a source (providing resources to a downstream load).

System: A set of components is a "system" if they share a load in common (i.e., collectively act as a source to downstream equipment, such as a set of chillers in a lead/lag relationship serving air handlers).

If a single component acts as a source for downstream loads (e.g., an AHU as a source for its VAV boxes), then that single source component shall be defined as a "system" of one element.

For equipment with associated pumps (chillers, boilers, cooling towers):

If the pumps are in a one-to-one relationship with equipment they serve, the pumps shall be treated as part of the system to which they are associated (i.e., they are not considered loads) since a pump failure will necessarily disable its associated equipment.

If the pumps are headered to the equipment they serve, then the pumps may be treated as a system, which is a load relative to the upstream equipment (e.g., chillers) and a source relative to downstream equipment (e.g., air handlers).

For each system as defined above, there shall be a SystemOK flag, which is either

true or false.

SystemOK shall be true when all of the following are true:

The system is proven on.

The system is achieving its temperature and/or pressure setpoint(s) for at

least five minutes

The system is ready and able to serve its load

SystemOK shall be false while the system is starting up (i.e., before reaching setpoint) or when enough of the system's components are unavailable (in alarm, disabled, or turned off) to

disrupt the ability of the system to serve its load. This threshold shall be defined by the design engineer for each system.

By default, Level 1 through Level 3 component alarms (indicating equipment failure) shall inhibit SystemOK. Level 4 and Level 5 component alarms (maintenance and energy efficiency alarms) shall not affect SystemOK.

The operator shall have the ability to individually determine which component alarms may or may not inhibit SystemOK.

The BAS shall selectively suppress (i.e., fail to announce; alarms may still be logged to a database) alarms for load components if SystemOK is false for the source system that serves that load.

If SystemOK is false for a cooling water system (i.e., chiller, cooling tower, or associated pump) then only high temperature alarms from the loads shall be suppressed.

If SystemOK is false for a heating water system (i.e., boiler or associated pump) then only low temperature alarms from the loads shall be suppressed.

If SystemOK is false for an airside system (air handler, fan coil, VAV box, etc.), then all alarms from the loads shall be suppressed.

This hierarchical suppression shall cascade through multiple levels of load-source relationship, such that alarms at downstream loads shall also be suppressed.

The following types of alarms will never be suppressed by this logic:

Life/safety and Level 1 alarms

Failure-to-start alarms (i.e., equipment is commanded on, but status point shows equipment to be off)

Failure-to-stop/hand alarms (i.e., equipment is commanded off, but status point shows equipment to be on)

N. Time-Based Suppression Block: This block is used to suppress reset requests and alarms after a change in setpoint. This includes automatic changes in setpoint, e.g., due to a change in occupancy sensor status, as well as changes made by occupants. This block shall calculate a time delay period after any change in setpoint based on the difference between the controlled variable (e.g., zone temperature) at the time of the change and the new setpoint. The default time delay period shall be:

For thermal zone temperature alarms: 10 minutes per °F of difference, but no longer than 120 minutes

For thermal zone temperature cooling requests: 5 minutes per °F of difference, but no longer than 30 minutes

For thermal zone heating requests: 5 minutes per °F of difference, but no longer than 30 minutes

O. Normal positions for controlled devices:

Unless noted, the following dampers shall fail closed:

Outside air dampers Relief air dampers

#### Exhaust air closure dampers

#### 1.3 GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

- A. All points shown in the points list or described in the sequence shall be shown on the graphics.
- B. All setpoints including setpoints internal to control algorithms shall be adjustable from all BAS operator interfaces. All commands shall be overridable from all BAS operator interfaces. All control points shall be adjustable or overridable from the same graphic page that displays the points.
- C. All points required by the sequence of operation including, but not limited to, the points listed in the sequences of operation below, as well as all of the points' associated values, shall be connected to the BAS and available to the BAS operators on all operator workstations and all operator interface devices as part of a graphical display that depicts the mechanical system controlled.

#### PART 2 - AIR HANDLING SYSTEMS

# 2.1 MODIFICATIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE CONTROL SEQUENCE FOR EXISTING HV-3

- A. Unless otherwise noted herein, the existing control sequence for HV-3 shall remain as currently programmed.
- B. Occupied mode:

Occupied mode shall be determined by a user defined occupancy schedule.

System starts supply fan to run continuously.

Unit operation shall be interlocked with operation of EF-1, EF-2, and EF-3. With EF-1 and EF-2 deenergized, HV-3 OA damper shall be open to minimum position to provide 1,000 cfm of OA. EF-3 shall be commanded on and shall operate at minimum speed to provide 1,100 cfm of exhaust air. Return damper set at 9,000 cfm (or total supply air minus 1,000 cfm)

Upon manual activation of either EF-1 or EF-2, HV-3 OA damper opens to provide 1,800 cfm of OA. Return air damper closes to 8,200 cfm (or total supply air minus 1,800 cfm).

Upon manual activation of both EF-1 and EF-2, HV-3 OA damper opens to provide 3,600 cfm OA. Return damper closes to 6,400 cfm (or total supply flow minus 3,600 cfm).

Economizer Cooling: Disabled.

#### C. Unoccupied mode:

OA damper 100% closed, RA damper 100% open.

Maintain the night setback (NSB) temperature. Enable unit heating to maintain NSB temperature. EF-3 off.

#### D. Display of input points thru BAS:

System graphic System occupied/unoccupied mode. HV OA damper position and command HV RA damper position and command

# 2.2 MODIFICATIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO THE CONTROL SEQUENCE FOR EXISTING DEISEL CLASSROOM UNIT VENTILATOR

- A. Unless otherwise noted herein, the existing control sequence for the unit ventilator shall remain as currently programmed.
- B. Occupied mode:

Occupied mode shall be determined by a user defined occupancy schedule.

System starts supply fan to run continuously.

OA damper to 20% OA.

CO2 control as currently exists.

Interlock operation of EF-4 with unit ventilator. EF-4 operates continuously with unit ventilator in occupied mode.

Economizer Cooling: Operation to be maintained as currently exists.

# C. Unoccupied mode:

OA damper 100% closed, RA damper 100% open.

Maintain the night setback (NSB) temperature. Enable unit heating to maintain NSB temperature. EF-4 off.

#### D. Display of input points thru BAS:

System graphic

System occupied/unoccupied mode.

### PART 3 - VENTILATION SEQUENCES

#### 3.1 EXHAUST FANS

A. Interlock: Wire to control circuit to energize fan.

Sequence applies to the following fans:

EF-4

Fan operation shall be interlocked with operation of the existing Diesel Classroom unit ventilator, and shall be energized based on occupancy schedule. Fans schedules shall be coordinated with associated air system occupancy schedule.

#### B. Manual Switch:

Sequence applies to the following fans:

EF-1

EF-2

Fan energized by local wall switch.

Interlock with associated louver MOD. On call for operation, MOD opens and fan starts subject to proof of end switch.

### C. Emergency Ventilation Sequence & General Ventilation Sequence

Sequence applies to the following fans:

EF-3

Exhaust Fan interlocked with operation of HV-3

<u>General Ventilation Sequence:</u> When HV-3 is in Occupied mode, EF-3 shall be commanded on, associated MOD shall open, and fan shall start upon proof of end switch. Fan shall operate continuously at minimum cfm.

Emergency Ventilation Sequence: Upon detection of 3 ppm NOx and/or 25 ppm CO, as detected by general bay NOx and CO sensors, HV-3 OA damper shall open to provide 5,000 cfm of OA, return damper closes to 5,000 cfm (or supply flow minus 5,000 cfm), exhaust fan EF-3 ramps up to provide 7,500 cfm, and MOD's at GRV-1 open. The sensors shall further activate an audible alarm upon rise of NOx to 5 ppm and/or CO to 35 ppm. All associated control wiring and interlock shall be by this division. Coordinate with Division 26 for installation of combination starters to manually energize the exhaust fan and associated supply air fan. Provide time delay relays for each EF set at 15 minutes (adj) to prevent short cycling of operation by CO/NOx sensors.

Provide adequate quantity of sensors to detect gases for specific floor areas per approved manufacturer's recommendations.

Display the following thru BAS for the above:

Fan status ON/OFF.
Emergency Ventilation Mode Status.
Reduced Ventilation Mode Status.
MOD position and command for EF-3 and GRV-1.
EF-3 fan speed
Status alarm for EF-3

END OF SECTION 23 09 93

#### SECTION 23 31 13 - DUCTWORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Mechanical Insulation"
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles."
  - 4. Division 23 Control Section
  - 5. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing".

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ducts and accessories.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions, which may be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. The contractor must comply with the enclosed specification in its entirety. If on inspections, the engineer finds changes have been made without prior written approval, the contractor will make the applicable changes to comply with this specification, at the contractor's expense.
- C. At the discretion of the engineer, sheet metal gauges, and reinforcing may be randomly checked to verify all duct construction is in compliance.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible", ASCE/SEI 7, and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Exception: Sheet metal surfaces and fasteners.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Liners and adhesives.
  - 2. Sealants and gaskets.

#### B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Fittings.
- 4. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 5. Seam and joint construction.
- 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 7. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

### C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

- 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
- 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
- 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
- 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
- D. Ductwork Specialties Product Data; provide for the following:
  - 1. Sealant
  - 2. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
  - 3. Backdraft dampers.
  - 4. Manual-volume dampers: Damper manufacturer's printed application and performance data including pressure, velocity and temperature limitations shall be submitted for approval.
  - 5. Louvers: Include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals. For units with factory-applied color finishes, provide color chart. Provide product test reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.
- B. Record Drawings: Indicate actual routing, fitting details, reinforcement, support, and installed accessories and devices.

#### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 1. 90A: Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 2. 96-2008: Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
  - 1. 3rd Edition: 2005 HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
  - 2. 1st Edition: 2012 ANSI/SMACNA 016-2012 HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sealant and fire stopping materials to site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Deliver, store and handle materials according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. All ductwork, equipment, and fittings delivered and stored on the job site must be capped to prevent the entry of moisture, construction dust or other debris.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90 as indicated. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A-1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A-480/A-480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A-36/A-36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

#### 2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches and larger and 0.0359 inch thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of un-braced panel area, unless ducts are lined. All large ducts must be braced as required to prevent drumming.
- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fig. 2-3 Rectangular Elbows: Type RE2 square throat with vanes, Type RE1 radius (1.5W minimum), or Type RE5 dual radius. Square throat is not allowed.
  - 2. Vane support in elbows: Fig 2-4. Turning vanes shall be Harper double wall turning vanes fabricated from the same material as the duct. Mounting rails shall have friction insert tabs that align the vanes automatically. Tab spacing shall be as specified in Figure 2-3 of the 1995 SMACNA Manual, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal & Flexible" Second Edition standard. Rail systems with non-standard tab spacing shall not be accepted. Due to tensile loading, vanes shall be capable of supporting 250 pounds when secured according to the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Fig. 2-5 Rectangular Divided Flow Branches: Type 1, Type 2, Type 4A, or 4B.
  - 4. Fig. 2-6 Branch Connections: 45-degree entry, 45-degree lead-in, bell-mouth or spin-in (single diffuser supply only).
  - 5. Fig. 2-7 Offsets and Transitions. Use gradual offsets as shown, 90-degree offsets shall be avoided.
  - 6. Fig 2-9 Duct Coils: Duct coils with transitions and upstream access door as shown.

#### 2.3 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" latest edition.
- B. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Exposed Round Ducts: Shall be Spiral Seam (RL-1 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
  - 2. Concealed Round Ducts: Shall be longitudinal Grooved Seam Flat lock (RL-5 seam) at 2-inch wg construction.
  - 3. Snap lock seams shall not be used for this project.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

#### 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Outdoor Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A-603. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- E. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

### F. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

- 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
- 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
- 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

#### G. Supports For Roof Mounted Items:

- 1. Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18-gauge, with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2x4 treated wood nailer, 18-gauge galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip; minimum height 11 inches. Provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.
- 2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

#### 2.5 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint Sealant/Mastic: Shall be flexible, water-based, adhesive sealant designed for use in all pressure duct systems. After curing, it shall be resistant to ultraviolet light and shall prevent the entry of water, air and moisture into the duct system. Sealer shall be UL 723 listed; UL 181A-M or 181B-M listed; and meet NFPA 90A requirements. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as a sealing mechanism.
  - 1. Maximum 5 flame spread and 0 smoke-developed (ASTM E-84 Tunnel Test).
  - 2. Generally provide liquid sealant for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger.
  - 3. Resistance to mold, mildew and water: Excellent

4. Color: Gray

- 5. Duct sealant/mastic shall meet requirement for "LEED IEQ Credit 4.1: Low Emitting Materials: Adhesive and Sealant". ITW TACC Miracle Kingco water-based sealants, or approved equal.
- B. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- C. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals: Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

#### 2.6 FITTINGS

- A. Tees, Laterals, and Conical Tees: Use 45 degree; fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two-section die stamped; all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
- D. Low-point drains: Ductmate moisture drain with funnel collection design; <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>" connection with drain fitting and cap.

#### 2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ruskin Company
  - 2. American Warming and Ventilating, Inc.
  - 3. Arrow United Industries.
  - 4. Cesco Products.
  - 5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 6. Greenheck.
- B. Louvers shall be AMCA Licensed. Louvers shall comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.
- C. Fabrication: Design: Stationary drainable louver type with drain gutters in each blade and head with downspouts in jambs and mullions with all welded construction. Hidden vertical supports to allow continuous line appearance up to 120 inches. Steeply angled integral sill. Frame

Depth: 4 inches; Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch nominal. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T6. Blades: Style: Drainable. 45 degrees at 4 inches nominal. Wall Thickness: 0.081 inch nominal. Material: Extruded aluminum, Alloy 6063-T6. Recycled Content: 18% post-consumer. 55% pre-consumer, post-industrial, total 73% by weight.

- D. Performance Data: Based on testing 48 inch x 48 inch size unit in accordance with AMCA 500.
  - 1. Free Area: 52 percent, nominal.
  - 2. Free Area Size: 8.34 square feet.
  - 3. Maximum Recommended Air Flow through Free Area: 1075 feet per minute.
  - 4. Air Flow: 8966 cubic feet per minute.
  - 5. Maximum Pressure Drop (Intake): 0.225 inches w.g.
  - 6. Water Penetration: Maximum of 0.01 ounces per square foot of free area at an air flow of 1075 feet per minute free area velocity when tested for 15 minutes.
  - 7. Design Wind load: Per Code.
  - 8. Louvers shall be factory engineered to withstand the specified seismic loads. Minimum design loads shall be calculated to comply with ASCE 7, or local requirements of Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- E. Bird Screen: aluminum, 5/8" mesh, removable frame, re-wireable.
- F. Premium Kynar Paint Finish: Before paint application, louvers shall be thoroughly cleaned and pretreated. Cleaning includes complete submersion in alkali cleaner, detergent deoxidization, amorphous chrome phosphate conversion ® ® coating and acidulated final rinse. Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 finish shall be applied to provide 1.2 mils factory applied, baked-on film build in accordance with AAMA 2605-98\* "Voluntary Specification Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels". Color shall be as selected by Architect.

#### G. Accessories

- 1. Insulated Blank-Off Panels: 0.040 aluminum sheet, 2 inches thick, aluminum skin insulated core, factory installed with removable fasteners and neoprene gaskets.
- 2. Aluminum Insect Screen 18-16 mesh, mill finish, .011 inch wire.

#### 2.8 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manual balancing dampers meeting the following specifications shall be furnished and installed on all branch ducts and where shown on plans. Testing and ratings to be in accordance with AMCA Standard 500-D.
- B. Single-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: an 18 ga. galvanized steel frame with 3-1/2 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; integral 1/2 in. diameter axles. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD-10.
- C. Multi-Blade Rectangular Dampers shall consist of: a 16 ga. galvanized steel hat channel frame with 5 in. depth; triple V type blades fabricated from 16 ga. galvanized steel; ½ in. dia. plated

steel axles; external (out of the airstream) blade-to-blade linkage. Damper suitable for pressures to 4.0 in. w.g. (996 Pa), velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBD15.

D. Round dampers shall consist of: a 20 ga. galvanized steel frame with 6 in. depth; blades fabricated from 20 ga. galvanized steel; 3/8 in. square plated steel axles turning in acetal bearings. Damper suitable for pressures to 1.0 in. wg, velocities to 2000 fpm and temperatures to 180°F. Basis of design is Greenheck model MBDR50.

#### 2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 3. McGill Air Flow LLC.
  - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 5. Durodyne
  - 6. Cesco
  - 7. Buckley
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels Round Duct."
  - 1. Door: Double wall, rated for up to 4.5" static pressure. Door panel filled with 1" fiberglass insulation; ¾ lb. density. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch continuous piano hinge and cam latches. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs.
  - 3. Provide 1/8" thick neoprene gaskets.
  - 4. Locks: Access doors less than 16 Inches Square: Two cam locks. Doors over 16" shall have four locks.

#### 2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Provide for all air moving equipment. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 0 or 1. Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts. Duro-Dyne, Hardcast, or approved equal.
- B. Indoor Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene or neoprene. Minimum Weight: 26 oz. /sq. yd. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Provide volume dampers at all branch ducts to RGD's. If volume dampers are inadvertently not shown, contractor shall provide, the intent is to provide volume dampers at all branches.
- C. Provide ducts and accessories according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Construct and install each duct system for the specific duct pressure classification indicated.
- E. Properly seam, brace, stiffen, support and render ducts mechanically airtight. Adjust ducts to suit job conditions. Dimensions may be changed as approved, if cross sectional area is maintained.
- F. Provide ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet, unless interrupted by fittings. Provide ducts with fewest possible joints.
- G. Provide fabricated fittings for changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- H. Provide couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct.
- I. Provide ductwork to allow maximum headroom. Provide ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Provide ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- J. Provide ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- K. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, unless specifically indicated.
- L. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.
- M. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- C. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system. Seal duct joints to prevent dirt marks.
- D. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- E. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- F. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

#### 3.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, accessories, and dampers shall be same material as parent duct.
- B. Refer to Specification Section 23 07 00 for sheet metal covering of rigid insulation for protection from maintenance personnel crossing insulated ductwork in mechanical spaces.
- C. All ducts shall be G60 galvanized steel except as follows:
  - 1. Louver sleeves and plenums: G90 galvanized steel.
  - 2. Exposed Ductwork: Galvaneal (ready for paint)
  - 3. Plenums at outside louvers: G90 galvanized steel, water-tight, pitched to drain. Provide low-point drain fittings at low points.

### 3.4 DUCT CLASSIFICATIONS AND SEALING

- A. Static-Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts to the following:
  - 1. Supply Ducts: 2-inch wg.
  - 2. Return/Transfer Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
  - 3. General Exhaust Ducts: 2-inch wg, negative pressure.
  - 4. Vehicle Exhaust Ducts: 6-inch wg, negative pressure.

#### B. Seam And Joint Sealing

1. General: Seal duct seams and joints according to the duct pressure class indicated and as described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."

- 2. Seal to SMACNA Class A; <u>all</u> joints, longitudinal and transverse seams, and connections in ductwork shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, or duct sealant. Exceptions:
  - a. Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
  - b. Exposed exhaust or return ducts operating at less than 2 in. wg pressure classification.
  - c. Exposed supply ducts in the space that the duct serves.
- 3. Seal externally insulated ducts before insulation installation.

#### 3.5 DUCT PENETRATIONS

- A. Fire or Smoke Rated Penetrations not requiring a fire and/or smoke damper: Where ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the duct shall be as follows:
  - 1. Not exceeding a 1" average clearance on all sides.
  - 2. Filled solid with firestopping material as specified in Section 23 05 00.
- B. Fire or Smoke Rated Penetrations: Provide fire and/or smoke damper as specified under Duct Accessories paragraph.
- C. Non-Fire-Rated Exposed Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- D. Non-Fire-Rated Concealed Penetrations: Provide insulation infill and acoustical sealant around gaps. Tightly seal to prevent sound transmission. Neatly finish.
- E. Roof penetrations by ducts shall use counter-flashed curbs.
- F. Flexible air ducts or connectors shall not pass through any wall, floor, or ceiling.

#### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Provide powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.

- 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
- 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- E. Provide upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension,

#### 3.7 SPECIALTY DUCTWORK

#### A. Vehicle Exhaust Ductwork

- 1. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA Round Industrial Duct Construction Standard and Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard and ACGIH Industrial Ventilation Manual except as indicated.
- 2. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline.
- 3. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- 4. Joints: Minimum 4 inch (100 mm) cemented slip type, brazed or electric welded to AWS 9.1. Prime coat welded joints.
- 5. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye branch fittings unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

### 3.8 DUCT ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible".
- B. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards
- C. Each register, grille, or diffuser shall have a means of air flow adjustment. Provide volume damper in branch duct if not furnished with the RGD.
- D. Adjust operable devices for proper action.

- E. Perform the following as directed by the controls contractor:
  - 1. Installation of control devices
  - 2. Access doors where indicated and as required.
- F. Provide duct access panels for access components that require servicing.
  - 1. Provide duct access panels to allow access to interior of ducts for cleaning, inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining per equipment manufacturers' requirements.
  - 2. Provide access panels on side of duct where adequate clearance is available.
  - 3. Locate panel upstream and/or downstream as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Locations:
    - a. At outdoor-air intakes.
    - b. Control devices requiring inspection.
    - c. Elsewhere as indicated or required by duct accessory manufacturer
  - 5. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

#### G. Control Damper Installation

- 1. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.
- 2. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure ½ in. larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.
- 3. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be within 1/8 in. of each other.
- 4. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.
- 5. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to ensure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.
- 6. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.
- 7. Support ductwork in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.
- 8. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

### 3.9 LOUVER INSTALLATION

- A. Louvers to be furnished by Division 23; mounted and installed by the contractor responsible for the outside wall construction. Ductwork shall be connected to the louvers by Division 23.
- B. Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. For new construction, or where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish opening dimensions and proceed with fabricating louvers without field measurements. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual opening dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

#### C. Installation

- 1. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work
- 2. Pitch horizontal ducts and plenums connected to louvers downward toward louvers not less than 1 inch in 10 feet. Connect to louver to allow drainage to exterior. Seal duct water-tight.
- 3. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weather tight connection.
- 4. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- 5. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- 6. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- 7. Provide concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weather tight louver joints are required.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."
- B. HVAC systems shall not be operated during construction.
- C. Systems shall not be operated without filters in place.
- D. Upon completion of installation duct systems and before HVAC system start-up, visually inspect the ductwork proper installation

- E. Cover supply openings with filter media prior to system start-up to catch any loose material that may remain inside the ductwork. Turn the HVAC system on and allow it to run until steady state operation is reached. Remove the temporary filter media from supply openings and, along with it, any loose material blown downstream and caught by the filter media.
- F. All ductwork shall be provided with temporary enclosures to keep the HVAC system free of dust and construction debris. The HVAC system includes any interior surface of the facility's air distribution system for conditioned spaces and/or occupied zones. This includes the entire duct from the points where the air enters the system to the points where the air is discharged from the system.
- G. Check all filters in accordance with their manufacturer's instructions. Use specified grade of filters at all times that system is operating.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

#### SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER AND GRAVITY VENTILATORS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes fans and ventilators.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material gages and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 7. Vibration Isolation

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for sound and air performance.

- Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- 2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.
- E. [Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.]

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for Mechanical"
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- C. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- D. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cook
  - 2. JennFan
  - 3. Solar & Palau Ventilation Group
  - 4. New York Blower Company
  - 5. Penn Ventilation Companies, Inc.

- 6. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
- 7. Greenheck Fan Corp.
- 8. Hartzell Fan, Inc.

# 2.2 GENERAL FAN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors: Include built-in, thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select each motor to be non-overloading over full range of pump performance curve. Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Motors Indicated to be premium efficiency, and shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA premium efficiency levels Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Motors used with VFD's: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide AEGIS® Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) on either DE or NDE of motor to divert current away from the bearings and protect bearings in attached equipment.
  - 2. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
- D. ECM Motors: Motor to be an open type, DC electronic commutation type motor (ECM) specifically designed for fan applications. Motors are permanently lubricated, heavy duty ball bearing type to match with the fan load and pre-wired to the specific voltage and phase. Internal motor circuitry to convert AC power supplied to the fan to DC power operate the motor. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted at the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal. Motor shall be a minimum of 85% efficient at all speeds.
- E. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
- F. Fans selected shall be capable of accommodating static pressure and flow variations of +/-15% of scheduled values.
- G. Total efficiency of fans at point of operation shall be within 10% of the fan's maximum total efficiency.

#### 2.3 ROOF OR WALL POWER VENTILATOR

A. Description: centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.

- B. Construction: Aluminum, completely weatherproof, for curb or wall mounting, exhaust cowl or entire drive assembly readily removable for servicing.
- C. Provide a factory disconnect Switch: NEMA-3R non-fusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
- D. Provide ECM motor with a Vari-Green Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to adjust speed.
  - 1. Control by 0-10VDC signal
  - 2. Provide adjustable dial mounted on fan for use during balancing.
  - 3. Provide adjustable dial remote-mounted (above ceiling of \_\_\_\_\_ in an accessible location) for use during balancing.

#### E. Accessories:

- 1. Automatic belt tensioner to maintain constant tension on the belt-drive.
- 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum wire.
- 3. Gravity Back-draft Dampers: Counterbalanced, parallel-blade, mounted in curb base; factory set to close when fan stops.
- 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
- 5. Extended lube lines to allow bearing lubrication while the fan is running.
- 6. Provide roof curb as specified hereinafter.

#### 2.4 CEILING-MOUNTING VENTILATORS

- A. Description: Centrifugal fans for installing in ceiling or for concealed in-line installation as scheduled.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation. To accommodate different ceiling thickness, an adjustable pre-punched mounting bracket shall be provided.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. The outlet duct collar shall include a reinforced aluminum damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod and brass bushings.
- E. Grille: A powder painted white steel grille shall be provided.
- F. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in. Motor shall have permanently lubricated bearings, built-in thermal overload protection and disconnect plug.

#### G. Accessories:

- 1. Variable-Speed Controller
- 2. ECM Motor

- 3. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
- 4. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
- 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
- 6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear hanging vibration isolators.
- 7. Galvanized steel wall cap, with ½" bird screen, and transition fittings.
- 8. Aluminum wall cap, with ½" bird screen, and transition fittings.
- 9. Painted steel, sloped roof jack for a weather-tight discharge for sloped-roof installations. Complete with integral flashing, backdraft damper, bird screen, and black epoxy finish.
- 10. Aluminum eave elbow.
- 11. Curb-mount roof cap with 12" high roof curb.
- 12. Brick vent with extruded aluminum blades.

### 2.5 UTILITY SET FANS

- A. Description: Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.
- B. The fan shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The scroll wrapper shall be minimum 14-gauge steel and the scroll side panels shall be a minimum 12-gauge steel. The entire fan housing shall have continuously welded seams for leak proof operation. A performance cut-off shall be furnished to prevent the recirculation of air in the fan housing. The fan housing shall be field rotatable to any one of eight discharge positions and shall have a minimum 1-1/2 inch outlet discharge flange. Bearing support shall be minimum 10-gauge welded steel. Side access inspection ports shall be provided with quick release latches for access to the motor compartment without removing the weather cover. Lifting lugs shall be provided for ease of installation. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate and shall be shipped in ISTA certified transit-tested packaging.
- C. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.
  - 1. Blade Materials: Steel.
  - 2. Blade Type: Airfoil
- D. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Pre-lubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L<sub>50</sub> of 200,000 hours.
- F. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.
  - 1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor: 1.5.
  - 2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  - 3. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking, and non-static; matched sets for multiple belt drives.
  - 4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

#### G. Accessories:

- 1. Access Doors: Gasketed doors with latch-type handles.
- 2. Automatic belt tensioner to maintain constant tension on the belt-drive.
- 3. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.

#### H. Coatings:

- 1. All steel fan components shall be finished with an electrostatically applied, baked polyester powder coating. Each component shall be subject to a five stage environmentally friendly wash system, followed by a minimum 2 mil thick baked powder finish. Paint must exceed 1,000 hour salt spray under ASTM B117 test method.
- 2. Hot-dip galvanized.

#### 2.6 GRAVITY ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Unit shall be a hooded aluminum, roof mounted gravity relief ventilator or gravity intake ventilator as required for each specific application. Ventilators shall be manufactured at an ISO 9001 certified facility. Dimensions shown on drawings are clear area throat dimensions.
- B. The unit shall be of bolted and welded construction utilizing corrosion resistant fasteners. The aluminum hood shall be constructed of minimum 14 gauge marine alloy aluminum, bolted to a minimum 8 gauge aluminum support structure. The aluminum base shall have continuously welded curb cap corners and rain gutters for maximum leak protection. Bird screen constructed of 1/2" mesh shall be mounted across the relief opening. Unit shall bear an engraved aluminum nameplate.

#### C. Accessories:

- 1. Provide roof curb as specified hereinafter.
  - a. Intake ventilators; 30" minimum curb height.

#### 2.7 ROOF CURBS

- A. Ducts from fans shall be connected to fan with a flex connector; below roofline.
- B. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and less wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
  - 1. Configuration: per roofing manufacturer's requirements. Coordinate with roofing contractor.
  - 2. Provide a neoprene seal between the fan and the curb cap to help prevent insects and moisture from entering and vibration transmission in the ductwork.
  - 3. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Provide vibration isolation as specified.
- C. Provide floor-mounting units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by code. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 23 "Common Work Results for Mechanical".
- D. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 for installation of roof curbs.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods.
- F. Provide units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in the Division 23 HVAC Identification Section.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Ductwork."
- B. Provide ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Equipment Startup Checks and Adjustments:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices. Verify that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 4. Inspect and tighten fasteners and setscrews, particularly fan mounting and bearing fasteners
  - 5. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
  - 6. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  - 7. Verify that dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.

- 8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- 9. Adjust belt tension.
- 10. Lubricate bearings.
- B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, internally clean fans according to manufacturer's written instructions. Remove foreign material and construction debris. Vacuum fan wheel and cabinet.
- B. After completing system installation, including outlet fitting and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

#### SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC"
  - 2. Division 23 Section "Ductwork"
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for balancing diffusers, registers, and grilles.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Diffuser: Circular, square, or rectangular air distribution outlet, generally located in the ceiling and comprised of deflecting members discharging supply air in various directions and planes and arranged to promote mixing of primary air with secondary room air.
- B. Grille: A louvered or perforated covering for an opening in an air passage, which can be located in a sidewall, ceiling, or floor.
- C. Register: A combination grille and damper.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Each manufacturer shall check noise level ratings for registers and diffusers to insure that the sizes selected will not produce noise to exceed 30 db, "A" scale, measured at occupant level; notify Owner's representative of problems prior to shop drawing submittal.
- B. Pressure drop, airflow and noise criteria selection is based on design equipment. Manufacturers not submitting design makes must provide written certification in front of submittal that equipment submitted has been checked against and performs equal to the design make.
- C. Product Data: For each model indicated, include the following:

- 1. Data Sheet: For each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicate construction, finish, and mounting details.
- 2. Performance Data: Include throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings for each type of air outlet and inlet.
- 3. Schedule of diffusers, registers, and grilles indicating drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- 4. Assembly Drawing: For each type of air outlet and inlet; indicate materials and methods of assembly of components.
- D. Coordinate locations with reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations as applicable.
- E. Coordinate mounting frame with associated mounting surface.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings and schedules indicate specific requirements of diffusers, registers, and grilles and are based on the specific requirements of the systems indicated. Other manufacturers' products with equal performance characteristics may be considered. Refer to Division 1 Section "Substitutions."
- B. NFPA Compliance: Install diffusers, registers, and grilles according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- C. Sound pressure levels shall be determined by using AHRI Standard 885-2008 "Procedure for Estimating Occupied Space Sound Levels in the Application of Air Terminals and Outlets".

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Mounting type shall match the mounting surface. Coordinate with mounting conditions.
- C. Material shall match the specified ductwork. Coordinate with Section 23 31 13 "Ductwork".
- D. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."
- E. Provide with a White Powder Coat finish, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Grille blade orientation: Vertical rectangle (wall grille with height longer than width): The blades shall run parallel to the short dimension of the grille. Horizontal rectangle: The blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille.

#### G. Manufacturers

- 1. Price
- 2. Titus
- 3. Metal-Aire
- 4. Anemostat
- 5. Nailor

#### 2.2 RETURN, TRANSFER, OR EXHAUST

### A. Return/Exhaust Grille, 45-degree deflection

- 1. Material: steel (Price 530 Series) or aluminum (Price 630 Series)
- 2. Provide damper as scheduled.
- 3. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans. Grilles shall be 45 degree deflection fixed louver type with blades spaced 3/4" on center.

### 2.3 SUPPLY

### A. Double-deflection Supply Register

- 1. Material: steel (Price 520D Series) or aluminum (Price 620D Series)
- 2. Grilles of the sizes indicated on the plans.
- 3. Registers shall be double deflection type with two sets of fully adjustable deflection blades spaced 3/4" on center.
- 4. The integral volume control damper shall be of the opposed blade type. Material shall match the register material. The damper shall be operable from the register face.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria,

airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Provide diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts.
- D. Provide 2 feet minimum of straight ductwork at the entrance to diffusers.
- E. Plenum boxes on grilles/registers shall be 8" minimum height.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.
- B. Adjustable outlet diffuser: adjust pattern for draft-free air distribution.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

#### SECTION 26 10 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Alternates: Refer to Division 01 to determine extent of, if any, work of this section that will be affected by any alternates if accepted.
- B. Furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and supplies and perform all operations necessary to complete the electrical work in accordance with the intent of the drawings and these specifications.
- C. Temporary Power and Lighting: Provide separate meter and service for construction area.
  - 1. Power Distribution: Provide weatherproof, grounded circuits with ground-fault interruption features, with proper power characteristics and either permanently wired or plug-in connections as appropriate for intended use. Provide overload-protected disconnect switch for each circuit at distribution panel. Space 4-gang convenience outlets (20 amp circuit) so that every portion of work can be reached with 100' extension cord.
  - 2. Temporary Lighting: Provide lighting of intensity and quality sufficient for proper and safe performance of the work and for access thereto and security thereof. (Consult OSHA requirements.)

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All wiring shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code.
- B. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, of having successfully completed at least five similar projects. Installation of each system shall be under the supervision of a factory-authorized organization.
- C. The Contractor shall show evidence, upon request, that he maintains a fully equipped service organization capable of furnishing adequate inspection and service to the system. The Contractor must have a service contract program for the maintenance of the system after the guarantee period.
- D. All electrical equipment shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Each system shall be products of a single manufacturer of established reputation and experience. The Contractor shall

have supplied similar apparatus to comparable installations rendering satisfactory service for at least three years.

- E. For each system, the manufacturer shall furnish "gratis" to the Owner a one-year contract effective from the date of installation for maintenance and inspection services of the manufacturer's equipment with a minimum of two inspections during the contract year.
- F. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than one four-hour period for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the closed-circuit television system, on the dates requested by the Owner.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Division 01, furnish the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's descriptive literature: For each type of product indicated.
  - 2. Submit shop drawings which include engineering drawings of the system with specification sheets covering all component parts of the system and interconnection diagrams.
  - 3. Certification:
    - a. Prior to final inspection, deliver to the Owner's Representative certification that the material is in accordance with the drawings and specifications and has been properly installed.
    - b. Submit certification of system operating test.
  - 4. Manuals: Submit copies of complete set of operating instructions including circuit diagrams and other information of system components.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

#### A. Regulatory Requirements:

- 1. Conform to the requirements of all laws and regulations applicable to the work.
- 2. Cooperate with all authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3. Compliance with laws and regulations governing the work on this project does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with more restrictive requirements contained in these specifications.
- 4. If the Contract Documents are found to be at variance with any law or regulation, the Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer promptly in writing. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any work contrary to law or regulation, and shall bear all costs for the corrections thereof.
- 5. Minimum Requirements: The National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), the National Fire Codes, and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum requirement for work under this section. Design drawings and other specification sections shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those required by code.

#### B. Permits, Fees, and Inspections:

- 1. Secure and pay for all permits, fees, licenses, inspections, etc., required for the work under Division 26.
- 2. Schedule and pay for all legally required inspections and cooperate with inspecting officers.
- 3. Provide Certificates of Inspection and Approval from all regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over the work in Division 26.

#### C. Drawings:

- 1. Do not scale the drawings. The general location of the apparatus and the details of the work are shown on the drawings, which form a part of this specification. Exact locations are to be determined at the building as the work progresses, and shall be subject to the Architect/Engineer's approval. Actual field conditions shall govern all dimensions.
- 2. Anything shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications or vice versa shall be provided as if it were both shown and specified.
- 3. It is not intended that the drawings shall show every wire, device, fitting, conduit or appliance, but it shall be a requirement to furnish without additional expense, all material and labor necessary to complete the systems in accordance with applicable codes and the best practice of the trade.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical or electrical defects for one year from date of acceptance.

#### 1.7 RELATED WORK

A. Division 23 - Mechanical

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

#### A. Switches

- 1. Toggle Switches: 20A, 120 V, 1-pole, ivory specification grade, mount 4'-0" above finished floor at door entrance unless otherwise noted.
- B. Receptacles shall be specification grade, mounted 18" above finished floor unless otherwise noted.
  - 1. Provide type TR tamper-resistant where required by code.
  - 2. Provide type WR weather-resistant where required by code.

- C. Duplex Receptacles With Ground-Fault Interrupter shall be an integral unit suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box.
  - 1. Ground-Fault Interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. It shall be rated for operation on a 60 Hz, 120-volt, 20-ampere branch circuit. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of five milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 1/30th of a second.
  - 2. Receptacle shall be rated 20 amperes, 125 volts for indoor use and shall be the standard duplex, three-wire, grounding type.
  - 3. Provide type WR weather-resistant where required by code.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles shall consist of a duplex GFI receptacle, as specified, mounted in a weatherproof box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. Plates shall be 302 stainless steel with tamper-proof screws.
- F. Boxes shall be steel minimum 2-1/2" deep.
- G. Disconnect Switches shall be heavy-duty type, horsepower rated.
- H. Motor Starters:
  - 1. Manual motor starters shall be toggle-switch type with melting alloy thermal overload relay. Thermal units shall be one-piece construction and interchangeable. Starter shall be inoperative with thermal unit removed. Contacts shall be double break, silver alloy. Starters in finished areas shall be flush mounted over the light switch at 60" above finished floor. Starters shall be mounted behind stainless steel device plate and shall have adjacent pilot lights. Square D Class 2510 Type FS-1P-FL1 or approved equal. Starters in unfinished areas shall be surface mounted 60" above finished floor. Square D Class 2510 Type FG-5P or approved equal.
  - 2. Magnetic motor starters shall be combination circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch type, mounted in a common enclosure. Starters shall be three-pole with three melting alloy overload relays. Overload heaters shall be coordinated with Division 23. Thermal units shall be of one-piece construction and interchangeable. Starter shall be inoperative with any thermal unit removed. The disconnect operating handle shall be position indicating.
    - a. Provide a control device and pilot light on the cover of each combination starter. Control devices for motors with remote manual or automatic control shall be "hand-off-auto" switches. Control devices for locally controlled motors shall be "start-stop" pushbuttons.
    - b. 120-volt magnetic motor starters may consist of a circuit breaker or fused disconnect switch and a magnetic starter in separate enclosures mounted next to each other.
    - c. Control circuits shall operate at a maximum of 120 volts. Provide control transformers as required.

- 3. Starters shall be mounted within NEMA-1 enclosures unless specified otherwise.
- 4. All starters shall be lockable in the "off" position.
- 5. Overload heaters shall be sized for the motor nameplate full-load amperes per the manufacturer's recommendations.

### I. Wiring Materials:

- 1. Wiring shall be enclosed in electrical rigid galvanized steel, intermediate metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing sized in accordance with code requirements for the conductors. Types MC or NM cable may be used where concealed in walls or ceilings and allowed by code.
  - a. Conduit fittings shall be steel compression type.
  - b. Terminations for all conduit shall have insulated bushings or insulated throat connectors in accordance with code requirements.
  - c. All conduits shall be substantially supported with approved clips or hangers spaced not to exceed ten feet on center. Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2".
- 2. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for all connections to motors and vibrating equipment and shall comply with Fed. Spec. WW-C-566.
- 3. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit shall consist of flexible steel conduit with a liquid-tight PVC jacket over the conduit.
  - a. Fittings shall incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening.
  - b. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used in damp or wet locations when flexible metal conduit would otherwise be used.
  - c. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall not penetrate the roof or exterior walls, and shall not be installed in lengths exceeding 72" except where necessary for flexibility.
- 4. All Wiring shall be type THW, XHHW, or THWN, UL labeled, copper conductors with 600-volt insulation, except as otherwise noted. Minimum size wire shall be No. 12 AWG.
- 5. Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM) shall be two-or three-conductor with a ground conductor and an overall covering that is flame-retardant and moisture-resistant. Minimum wire size shall be No. 12 AWG.
- 6. Type MC Cable shall have minimum No. 12 AWG type THWN or XHHW insulated copper conductors with an internal bare or insulated copper ground wire.

#### J. Fire-Stop Material:

- 1. Fire-stopping material shall maintain its dimension and integrity while preventing the passage of flame, smoke, and gases under conditions of installation and use when exposed to the ASTM E 119 time-temperature curve for a time period equivalent to the rating of the assembly penetrated. Cotton waste shall not ignite when placed in contact with the non-fire side during the test. Fire-stopping material shall be noncombustible as defined by ASTM E 136; and in addition for insulation materials, melt point shall be a minimum of 1700°F for one-hour protection and 1850°F for two-hour protection.
- 2. Seals for floor, exterior wall, and roof shall also be watertight.

K. Circuit Breakers: Circuit breakers to be added to existing panelboards shall match existing circuit breakers; manufacturer, mounting type, AIC rating, voltage rating and UL listed for operation in respective panelboard.

### L. Grounding Conductors:

- 1. Grounding conductors shall be soft-drawn bare copper.
- 2. Insulated grounding wires shall be UL and NEC approved types, copper, with THWN or XHHW insulation color identified green, except where otherwise shown on the drawings or specified.
- 3. Wire shall not be less than shown on the drawings and not less than required by the NEC.

### M. Ground Clamps:

- 1. Ground clamps shall be cast bronze or cast copper and shall be UL listed for grounding connections.
- 2. Ground clamps shall be sized for the specific conductor and electrode to be clamped.
- N. Equipment Grounding Connections: Connections shall be of the compression type solderless connectors.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. All work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code's requirements as amended to date, with the local electric utility company's rules, the Fire Underwriter's requirements, and all local, state and federal laws and regulations.
- 2. In general, all wiring in finished areas shall be concealed in walls or above ceilings. Where wiring cannot be concealed due to existing construction, exposed wiring shall be installed in conduit or surface metal raceway as indicated on the drawings. Exposed wiring shall not be installed in finished areas without prior written authorization from the Engineer.
- 3. Conduits shall be of sizes required by the National Electrical Code. Exposed conduits shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls and ceiling, with right-angle turns consisting of bends, fittings, or outlet boxes. No wire shall be installed until work that might cause damage to wires or conduits has been completed. Conduits shall be thoroughly cleaned of water or other foreign matter before wire is installed.
- 4. Where conduits, wireways and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, or floor, install a fire-stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases. Fire-stop material shall be packed tight and completely fill clearances between raceways and openings. Floor, exterior wall, and roof seals shall also be made watertight.
- 5. Where raceways puncture roof, coordinate with Division 07.
- 6. Raceway penetrations through roof and exterior walls shall be made with rigid metal conduit, intermediate metal conduit, or EMT with compression fittings.

- 7. All splices shall be mechanically and electrically perfect, using crimp type wire connectors.
- 8. Provide all disconnect switches required by the N.E.C.
- 9. Locate motor starters as shown on drawings.
- 10. Mount disconnect switches and starters at a height of 60" above finished floor unless otherwise noted.
- 11. Provide all necessary hardware for mounting motor starters.
- 12. Revise existing panelboard directories. Furnish new cards as needed. Directories shall be typewritten or printed using a computer.
- 13. Mount the distribution equipment so that maximum height of circuit breakers or operating handle above finished floor shall not exceed 78".
- 14. Circuit numbers indicated on the drawings are the actual numbers assigned to the circuit in the panelboard and shall not be varied without the consent of the Architect/Engineer.
- 15. Provide all necessary hardware for mounting distribution equipment.
- 16. Branch circuit wiring may be nonmetallic-sheathed cable where concealed and allowed by Code, Type NM. NOTE: All romex shall be Properly Supported. (Provide continuous ground wire.)
- 17. Feeder circuit wiring shall be in conduit or EMT.
- 18. All wiring in outside walls shall be in conduit or EMT.
- 19. All wiring in masonry walls shall be in conduit or EMT.
- 20. In general, conductors shall be the same size from the last protective device to the load and shall have an ampacity the same as or greater than the ampacity of the protective device where the wire size is not shown on the drawings. Use the 60°C ampacity rating for wire sizes No. 12 through No. 1. For 120V circuits, home runs longer than 100 feet shall be minimum No. 10 AWG, longer than 200 feet shall be minimum No. 8 AWG.

#### B. Grounding:

- 1. The entire electrical system shall be permanently and effectively grounded in accordance with Code requirements.
- 2. Connections to junction boxes, equipment frames, etc., shall be bolted.
- 3. Conduit Systems:
  - a. Ground all metallic conduit systems.
  - b. Conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor sized per NEC Table 250-122 or as shown on the drawings. Increase conduit size where necessary to accommodate the grounding conductor.
- 4. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

## C. Alterations:

- 1. The Contractor shall study all drawings and specifications, visit the site, and acquaint himself with the existing conditions and the requirements of the plans and specifications. No claim will be recognized for extra compensation due to the failure of the Contractor to familiarize himself with the conditions and extent of the proposed work.
- 2. The Contractor shall execute all alterations, additions, removals, relocations or new work, etc., as indicated or required to provide a complete installation in accordance with the intent of the drawing and specifications.

- 3. Reconnect existing circuits to remain. Remove existing equipment to be discontinued.
- 4. Any existing work disturbed or damaged by the alterations or new work shall be repaired or replaced to the Engineer's satisfaction.
- 5. Equipment relocated or removed and reinstalled shall be cleaned and repaired to a first-class condition before reinstallation.
- D. Continuity of Services: Arrange to execute work at such times and in such locations to provide uninterrupted service to the building or any of its sections. If necessary, temporary power shall be installed to provide for this condition. Authorization for interrupting service shall be obtained in writing from the Owner. Any interruption of normal supply shall be performed during an overtime period to be scheduled with the Owner. Cost for overtime work shall be included in the bid.

### E. Identification:

- 1. Provide tags on each end of all pulled wires giving location of other end.
- 2. Provide phenolic nameplates for all panelboards, motor starters, disconnect switches (except switches located at motors), and duct smoke detector remote test/alarm-indicating stations.
- 3. Label each receptacle faceplate using machine-printed thermal adhesive labels to indicate source panel and branch circuit. For receptacles connected to normal power, labels shall be white with black letters. For receptacles connected to circuits from operational standby (OS) panels, labels shall be red with white letters.
- F. Record Drawings: The Contractor shall keep on the job a set of prints showing any changes to the installation. These shall be given to the Engineer at the completion of the work.

### G. Testing and Adjusting:

- 1. The entire installation shall be free from short-circuits and improper grounds. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer or his representatives.
- 2. Each individual branch circuit shall be tested at the panel; and in testing for insulation resistance to ground, the equipment shall be connected for proper operation. In no case shall the insulation resistance be less than that required by the National Electrical Code. Failures shall be corrected in a manner satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer.
- 3. Each system shall be completely tested and shall be adjusted for proper operation as required by the Engineer.
- 4. Final Inspection: At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the systems function properly in every respect. The demonstration shall be made in the presence of the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 26 10 00